

# Introduction

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). The Seminary is governed by a Board of Trustees elected by the Convention. Trustees elect the President, President's Cabinet (the Vice Presidents and Dean of the Faculty), and the faculty. Trustees also approve the budget, official documents, and personnel policies as well as authorize legal transactions, academic policies and administrative guidelines for the school. The Seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses from the Convention's Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school within the Seminary that offers undergraduate and graduate programs that supplement the graduate and professional theological education provided by the Seminary.

## Location

Wake Forest, N.C., is home to the approximately 300-acre campus of Southeastern. The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham. Coupled with Chapel Hill, the three cities comprise an area known as the Research Triangle. The vibrant Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke University, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and North Carolina State University. Wake Forest is at the intersection of US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham International Airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85, 40, and 540.

### Campus Visits for Prospective Students

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see housing, visit classes, and meet other students, professors, and administrators. Accommodations and meals will be made available to prospective students for up to two days without charge.

To make reservations for a visit, please call toll free:  
1-800-2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317).

## History

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was formed on May 19, 1950 by a vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago. To house the Seminary, the Convention purchased the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, N.C., recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful campuses in the southeastern

United States. The campus also claimed a Baptist heritage. The property was originally obtained in 1832 by Baptists of North Carolina in order to build a college for educating ministers.

Trustees elected by the Convention secured a charter and adopted the Abstract of Principles as the Seminary's Articles of Faith. Next they elected the first president, Sydnor L. Stealey.

Southeastern began classes in the fall of 1951. At first, Southeastern offered only a basic theological program leading to a Bachelor of Divinity degree. In 1956, when Wake Forest College finally moved to its current location in Winston-Salem, N.C., Southeastern inherited the rest of the Wake Forest College campus. The number of faculty members and students grew and plans to remodel and renovate buildings were initiated.

In 1958, the school achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

In 1963, after 13 years of service, Stealey retired and Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575 and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Binkley's leadership, the Seminary continued the renovation program begun by Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed and 13 new buildings were built. He also guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the Bachelor of Divinity degree became the Master of Divinity degree; the Master of Religious Education and the Doctor of Ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. He also inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

Southeastern's third president, W. Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663, with 24 elected faculty members. His was an era of progress for the Seminary. Degree programs were restructured, Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, and many campus buildings were modernized, enlarged, or renovated.

Enrollment increased to 1,392 in 1983, with a faculty of 36. The modernization of Adams Hall in 1984 provided the Seminary with more classrooms, seminar rooms, an auditorium, and a photography darkroom. The Ledford Center, a \$2.5 million complex completed in 1986, provided a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna, and exercise rooms.

Lolley resigned in the fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Drummond led an administrative restructuring in 1988 and, in 1991, established the Center for Great Commission Studies.

Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerrancy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the Seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992. Drummond retired in the spring of 1992.

Trustees elected Paige Patterson as the fifth president of the institution in 1992. Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in 1991-1992 to more than 2,300 in 2003-2004. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan.

In the fall of 1994, Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established as a school of the Seminary. In April 2000, by action of the Board of Trustees, the name of the college was changed to Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Innovative Seminary programs in counseling, international church planting, and a doctor of philosophy degree were launched in 1995. New programs in women's studies and advanced biblical studies were begun in 1998, along with an expanded undergraduate program. Programs in Christian school administration, North American church planting, and a new master's degree in theological studies began in 1999.

In 2001, Trustees supplemented the confessional stance of the school by adding the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 to the by-laws. Southeastern's accreditation was reaffirmed in 2003. Patterson also led the school to embark on a \$50 million fundraising campaign called "Scholarship on Fire!"

In January 2004, Trustees elected Daniel L. Akin as Southeastern's sixth president. His leadership brought many innovations while at the same time providing a sense of continuity for Southeastern's theological identity. Akin renewed the emphasis on expository preaching in masters and doctoral studies. That same year, Southeastern added an Internet-based distance learning program, H3Online, and a non-thesis version of the Th.M.

In 2005-2006, the Faculty significantly revised the degree program structure in the College and in the Seminary. Akin also announced the establishment of a new administrative structure and the L. Russ Bush Center for Faith and Culture to be located in the new Dorothy and Paige Patterson Hall.

## Statement on Accreditation

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103; 412-788-6505).

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; 404-679-4501) to award the following approved degrees: M.Div., M.A. in Christian Education, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, M.A. in Christian School Administration, Master of Church Music, M.A. (Christian Studies), M.T.S., M.A. (Christian Ethics) (preliminary), D.Min., Th.M., Ph.D.

Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education

(NCATE), [www.ncate.org](http://www.ncate.org).

## Disclaimer Statements

This catalog sets forth Seminary policies as of the date of publication. However, Southeastern reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the Seminary's faculty, administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fiscal practice. The Seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

This catalog is not to be in any way construed as a contract between the institution and any student, group of students or alumni.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination, or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role Seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the Seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.

# Campus

Even though Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a history covering only five decades, the campus has a heritage spanning more than 150 years. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615-acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers.

Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples, and other varieties of trees. There is also an abundance of azaleas, camellias, sasanquas, dogwoods, and flowering fruit trees.

As a result, the campus offers resplendent views all year, but especially in the fall and spring. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation was built and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, once part of a magnificent grove, still stand on the Southeastern campus. In fact, this grove was called Wake Forest and gave the town its name.

Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College President Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990-1994.

Through the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies, and an array of flowers. The original Wake Forest College buildings have been renovated and new ones have been added. Yet, with each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the Class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546 and has been expanded as funds have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo, which was placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden's landscaping design is based on the classical gardens of peace and solitude found throughout the Orient. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Hall, the Shaw House, and Stephens-Mackie Hall.

Stealey Hall was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956, it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the Seminary's first president, S. L. Stealey.

Appleby Hall was begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II. From 1951 to 1956, this building housed the new Seminary. It was remodeled and renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in 1962 in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. It contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices, and a newly furnished lecture room named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea.

Appleby Hall provides the offices and classrooms of Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Adams Hall, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School (now the Bowman Gray School of Medicine). Renovated in 1956 and again in 1984, it serves as a classroom building for the Seminary. It is dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

Binkley Chapel commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, N.C. In 1969, the chapel was named in honor of the Seminary's second president, Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five classrooms and church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas.

The Emery B. Denny Building, was constructed in 1958 to replace the old Heck-Williams Building (1878), which was razed in 1957. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named it in honor of Dr. Emery B. Denny, former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, a trustee of the Seminary and a longtime friend and supporter.

The Library, housed in the Emery B. Denny Building, provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students. A broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural, and recreational interests of students, faculty and their families is provided.

The library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items including books, periodical volumes, music scores, music recordings and audiovisual materials, microforms, computer software, and Baptist documents. The young library's collection is strong in Early American and Early British materials, including important Baptist history resources. The collection is adequate to serve all of the Seminary's programs of study.

Broyhill Hall is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. In 1980, it was renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, N.C. It now houses offices and the Hall of Presidents.

Stephens-Mackie Hall was originally named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. George E. Mackie of Wake Forest. The building was renamed Stephens-Mackie Hall in October 1999 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Gerald K. Stephens of Morganton, N.C. It is dedicated to faculty offices.

The Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center was finished in 2001. This building houses the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, a 111-seat auditorium equipped with world-wide video conferencing technology, and 14 faculty offices. The center serves as the headquarters for Southeastern's mission effort. The light that shines forth from the cupola at night is a symbol of the light of the gospel penetrating the

darkness of the world. The building is named in honor of Jim and Nancy Nell Jacumin of Icard, N.C., for their generous support of the project and the Seminary. It is also named in honor of the Jacumins' parents, Emile and Mamie Jacumin, and Roy and Muriel Simpson.

The Facilities Management Building is located across from the campus in the new Prince Facilities Building, named after supporters John and Kay Prince of Raleigh, N.C. It also houses maintenance, security and housing offices, as well as the Sunshine Seniors food ministry.

The Ledford Center and Cannon Gymnasium are an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium, which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provide an activity facility containing more than 50,000 square feet. The complex includes a multi-use gymnasium, fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts, and locker/dressing rooms. In addition, there is a computer lab, a post office, game area, "The Court" restaurant, and "The Locker" shop for Southeastern attire and memorabilia. Offices for administrators and the International Student Advisor are also located in the center. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F. Ledford of Raleigh, N.C. The gymnasium area has been named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts.

Wake Forest Baptist Church, organized in 1835, occupies the church building (1913) within the campus enclosure.

Magnolia Hill is the home of the president. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus. It was renovated and refurnished in 1975. An addition to the home was dedicated in April 2001 featuring a new library and living space.

Purchased in 1960 and renovated in 1994, the Manor House, near the main campus, provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.

In 1996, the Seminary purchased the Guest House at 377 Durham Road to provide additional accommodations for prospective students and guests.

The Athletic Field is located near the campus and is utilized for recreational activities such as ultimate Frisbee, flag football, soccer, and Fall and Spring cookouts.

# Seminary Community Life

Southeastern students grow closer in their walk with Christ, develop lifelong friendships, and exercise their giftedness through a variety of opportunities both on and off-campus.

## Worship

As Binkley Chapel is the center of the campus, so worship is the center of campus life. Southeastern is known for its exciting and inspiring chapel services. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students and guest speakers, chapel services are held at 10 a.m. each Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday while classes are in session during the fall and spring semesters. On selected days, missionary speakers, scholars, and other Christian leaders inspire the entire community with special lectures and addresses.

## Opportunities for Ministry

Many Southeastern students serve churches within a 200-mile radius of the Seminary. Although the Denominational Relations/Referral Office offers assistance to every student who wishes the opportunity for ministry, it cannot guarantee a position to any student.

Southeastern students minister in hospitals, prisons, shopping centers, rest homes, campgrounds, schools, churches, colleges, and in other areas of special need. During the summer, many students serve as pastor-assistants, retreat chaplains, evangelists, youth directors, chaplain interns at hospitals, missionaries, and special urban workers.

# Student Spouses

Student spouses may enroll in Seminary classes for a reduced fee. Often, special evening classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in campus organizations such as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship. They are included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The Employment Office aids both students and spouses in finding employment. On-campus positions are also available. Southeastern employs a number of secretaries, telephone operators, and other skilled persons.

# Center for Health

During sessions, Southeastern operates an on-campus Center for Health directed by an on-staff physician. Routine medical services are available to registered students, spouses, and their children ages 12-up. The office visit incurs no expense to the student, but insurance may be filed. Medical services include: travel medicines and vaccines, wellness screening (including cholesterol, blood sugar, and blood pressure determination), and women's health (including Pap smears).

Appointments are recommended and can be scheduled by calling 919-569-0003. The office is usually open on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Center for Health as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. New students can visit the Center for Health to complete their immunizations as required by the State of North Carolina. Students should obtain and maintain health insurance for medical services which may not be provided by the Center for Health.

## LifeWay Campus Store

The LifeWay Campus Store (919-556-3481) is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for classes as well as a variety of other materials. The bookstore is open to the public.

## Opportunities in Music

Southeastern Seminary provides a comprehensive offering of musical experiences for students. The Chapel Choir rehearses two hours per week and performs regularly in chapel, singing a wide variety of anthem and cantata literature. The Male Chorale is an unauditioned ensemble that performs a wide variety of sacred music in Seminary chapel services and occasionally in local churches. Participation may be for credit or voluntary without fee. The Seminary Orchestra practices two hours each week and regularly performs in chapel. Faithful Men is an auditioned ensemble from the Male Chorale. The Seminary also has two contemporary ensembles: the Contemporary Vocal Ensemble that is selected from the Chapel Choir, and the Contemporary Instrumental Ensemble, whose members are selected from the Seminary Orchestra. Both contemporary ensembles are auditioned groups. A wide variety of private lessons are available in voice, keyboard, guitar and other instruments.

## Special Days and Lectures

The regular curriculum of the Seminary is enlarged and enriched by guest lecturers, visiting preachers, and special speakers. These sermons, lectures, and addresses are open to the public.

The Carver-Barnes Lectures were established in 1961. These lectures honor W.O. Carver (1868-1954) and W.W. Barnes (1883-1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. These lectures address the history and the mission of the church and are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Mo., and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Mo.

The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry were established in 1976. These lectures honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898-1980), who taught at Southeastern from 1968-1978. These lectures are funded from the income on a corpus given by friends of Dr. Adams.

The Page Lectures were established in 1979. These lectures address a variety of subjects of interest to the Seminary community. They are funded by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Ind.

Faculty Lectures: Each fall and spring, a member of the Faculty gives a public lecture in his or her field of expertise.

Commencements: Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The commencement address is usually given by the president at both winter and spring commencements.

Convocations: The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students, faculty, and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord.

North Carolina Baptist Day highlights the ministry of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and familiarizes students with ministry leaders and opportunities in the state.

Women's Fellowship Day usually features a woman speaker in chapel and affords student wives the opportunity to attend classes with their husbands. Child care is sometimes provided on this day to honor student wives.

The Spring Conference is sponsored annually in cooperation with LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Activities are planned and directed by a student steering committee and a Christian education professor, and are open to the public.

## Parking

Southeastern's parking system is designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color-coded signs are posted at every parking area, and color-coded tags are assigned to each student. When parking in the lots on campus, be sure to park in areas with signs that

match the color of your parking tag. Parking tags are issued every semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags are to be renewed in the Campus Business Office.

## Employment Office

The Employment Office is part of the Student Services division of Southeastern and serves the students and their families by actively generating job opportunities in the communities around the school. The office seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with contributing, encouraging employers that support Seminary families. While the Employment Office cannot guarantee positions with employers, it can assist students in securing employment during their stay at Southeastern.

The services of this office include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation, and financial counseling. The objective of this office is to help students seek employment based on their family, class schedule, and income needs. Part-time and full-time positions are available.

## International Students

The Director of Financial Aid and International Students also acts as the International Student Advisor for the campus. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the Student Life Office or the International Office. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid, and counseling.

# Abstract of Principles

This Abstract of Principles was originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

## **I. The Scriptures.**

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain, and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith, and obedience.

## **II. God.**

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

## **III. The Trinity.**

God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

## **IV. Providence.**

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

## **V. Election.**

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.

## **VI. The Fall of Man.**

God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

## **VII. The Mediator.**

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

## **VIII. Regeneration.**

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

## **IX. Repentance.**

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

## **X. Faith.**

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

#### **XI. Justification.**

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

#### **XII. Sanctification.**

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's Word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

#### **XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.**

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

#### **XIV. The Church.**

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline, and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

#### **XV. Baptism.**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

#### **XVI. The Lord's Supper.**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge, and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

#### **XVII. The Lord's Day.**

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

#### **XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

**XIX. The Resurrection.**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

**XX. The Judgment.**

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

## The Baptist Faith and Message

<b>I. The Scriptures.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>II. God.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<i>A. God the Father.....</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>B. God the Son .....</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>C. God the Holy Spirit .....</i>	<i>3</i>
<b>III. Man.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>IV. Salvation.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>V. God's Purpose of Grace .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>VI. The Church .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>VIII. The Lord's Day .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>IX. The Kingdom .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>X. Last Things .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>XI. Evangelism and Missions .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>XII. Education.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>XIII. Stewardship.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>XIV. Cooperation.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>XV. The Christian and the Social Order .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>XVI. Peace and War .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>XVII. Religious Liberty .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>XVIII. The Family .....</b>	<b>11</b>

## **I. The Scriptures**

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

*Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11,89,105,140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.*

## **II. God**

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### **A. God the Father**

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

*Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3,15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.*

### **B. God the Son**

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for

the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

*Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8,24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.*

### **C. God the Holy Spirit**

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

*Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16,26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.*

### **III. Man**

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

*Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19,21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.*

### **IV. Salvation**

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

B. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

*Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12:8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.*

## **V. God's Purpose of Grace**

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6,12,17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.*

## **VI. The Church**

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

*Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.*

## **VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

*Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.*

## **VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

*Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1,19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.*

## **IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

*Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.*

## **X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

*Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.*

## **XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15;*

*Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.*

## **XII. Education**

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

*Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.*

## **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

*Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4,19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21,42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.*

## **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

*Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.*

## **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

*Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16, 43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.*

## **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

*Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9,38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36,38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.*

## **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

*Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7,24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1,13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.*

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

*Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.*

# SEBTS Vision Statement

Vision: The mission of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is to equip, train, and mobilize God-called men and women to impact the world for Christ. We accept the commission and the challenge from Southern Baptist churches to prepare God-called men and women spiritually, theologically, and practically to “contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints” and to fulfill the Great Commission in all the world. To that end, Southeastern desires to see every student verbally sharing witness to Jesus Christ both here and in global settings where each student has the opportunity to grow in understanding and awareness of the diversity and complexity of a world that needs that witness so urgently.

Southeastern seeks to instill unqualified faith in and voluntary obedience to the person and work of Jesus Christ and a commitment to the Bible as the inerrant, authoritative, and sufficient Word of God. Fostering spiritual growth in the grace and knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ as essential preparation for Christian ministry and service, Southeastern will encourage the formation of Christian thought and character in the pursuit of God’s calling. Such formation will require a close, personal walk with Jesus Christ through seeking and following the guidance of the Holy Spirit in accordance with Scripture.

# Statement of Institutional Purpose

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary prepares men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries.

**Identity and Values** - Southeastern is an institution of higher learning established and supported by the Southern Baptist Convention. The Seminary has a College program and a Seminary program, both of which operate as integral parts of the institution. The Institution maintains an administration and faculty whose convictions and calling reflect consistent adherence to the institution's Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000. Southeastern's administration and faculty are qualified by personal commitment to Christ, by academic preparation, and by personal and professional experience to provide guidance in spiritual, intellectual, and practical endeavors.

Through its administration and faculty, Southeastern offers a program of undergraduate and graduate instruction and personal disciplines, preparing men and women for Christian ministry and service consistent with the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 in churches, on mission fields, in schools, colleges, seminaries, and through other Christian ministries throughout the world. Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of the Seminary, houses an undergraduate and a graduate program that lays a strong foundation in classical studies and in a range of educational disciplines. The graduate programs of the Seminary focus on theological education and on the professional skills needed for vocational ministries. Southeastern's purpose is implemented through campus-based and off-campus programs of academic studies and practical preparation for ministry.

**Academic Studies** - Southeastern seeks to prepare men and women by helping them discern, defend, and proclaim God's revealed truth. Southeastern pursues high academic standards in providing courses of study in a range of academic disciplines. A contribution of Southeastern is its emphasis in all of its programs on understanding the Bible and the history, content, and contemporary relevance of the Christian faith. Southeastern is committed to the inerrancy and sufficiency of the Bible as the foundation for effective Christian ministry and service.

**Practical Preparation** - Southeastern emphasizes an intelligent and intentional evangelism in obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ's commission to make disciples of all nations. Spiritual development in Christlikeness and Bible-based theological studies will produce a compassionate desire to minister to the human suffering caused by individual, social, and spiritual evils. Both the Seminary and the College programs provide practical preparation for a wide variety of Christian ministries, with special focus on proclaiming the Gospel and extending the ministry of the local church.

# Chicago Statement of Biblical Inerrancy

## Preface

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trust-worthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition\*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's Word we shall be grateful.

\*The Exposition is not included here.

## **A Short Statement**

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

## **Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

### **Article I**

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

### **Article II**

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

### **Article III**

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

### **Article IV**

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

## **Article V**

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

## **Article VI**

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

## **Article VII**

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

## **Article VIII**

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

## **Article IX**

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

## **Article X**

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs.

We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

## **Article XI**

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

## **Article XII**

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

## **Article XIII**

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

## **Article XIV**

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

## **Article XV**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

## **Article XVI**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

## **Article XVII**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

### **Article XVIII**

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

### **Article XIX**

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

# The Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics

Summit I of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy took place in Chicago on October 26-28, 1978 for the purpose of affirming afresh the doctrine of the inerrancy of Scripture, making clear the understanding of it and warning against its denial. In the years that have passed since Summit I, God has blessed that effort in ways surpassing most anticipations. A gratifying flow of helpful literature on the doctrine of inerrancy as well as a growing commitment to its value give cause to pour forth praise to our great God.

The work of Summit I had hardly been completed when it became evident that there was yet another major task to be tackled. While we recognize that belief in the inerrancy of Scripture is basic to maintaining its authority, the values of that commitment are only as real as one's understanding of the meaning of Scripture. Thus, the need for Summit II. For two years plans were laid and papers were written on themes relating to hermeneutical principles and practices. The culmination of this effort has been a meeting in Chicago on November 10-13, 1982 at which we, the undersigned, have participated.

In similar fashion to the Chicago Statement of 1978, we herewith present these affirmations and denials as an expression of the results of our labors to clarify hermeneutical issues and principles. We do not claim completeness or systematic treatment of the entire subject, but these affirmations and denials represent a consensus of the approximately one hundred participants and observers gathered at this conference. It has been a broadening experience to engage in dialogue, and it is our prayer that God will use the product of our diligent efforts to enable us and others to more correctly handle the word of truth  
(2 Tim. 2:15).

## **Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

### **Article I**

We affirm that the normative authority of Holy Scripture is the authority of God Himself, and is attested by Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Church.

We deny the legitimacy of separating the authority of Christ from the authority of Scripture, or of opposing the one to the other.

### **Article II**

We affirm that as Christ is God and Man in One Person, so Scripture is, indivisibly, God's Word in human language.

We deny that the humble, human form of Scripture entails errancy any more than the humanity of Christ, even in His humiliation, entails sin.

### **Article III**

We affirm that the Person and work of Jesus Christ are the central focus of the entire Bible.

We deny that any method of interpretation which rejects or obscures the Christ-centeredness of Scripture is correct.

### **Article IV**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit who inspired Scripture acts through it today to work faith in its message.

We deny that the Holy Spirit ever teaches to any one anything which is contrary to the teaching of Scripture.

### **Article V**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit enables believers to appropriate and apply Scripture to their lives.

We deny that the natural man is able to discern spiritually the biblical message apart from the Holy Spirit.

### **Article VI**

We affirm that the Bible expresses God's truth in propositional statements, and we declare that biblical truth is both objective and absolute. We further affirm that a statement is true if it represents matters as they actually are, but is an error if it misrepresents the facts.

We deny that, while Scripture is able to make us wise unto salvation, biblical truth should be defined in terms of this function. We further deny that error should be defined as that which willfully deceives.

### **Article VII**

We affirm that the meaning expressed in each biblical text is single, definite and fixed.

We deny that the recognition of this single meaning eliminates the variety of its application.

### **Article VIII**

We affirm that the Bible contains teachings and mandates which apply to all cultural and situational contexts and other mandates which the Bible itself shows apply only to particular situations.

We deny that the distinctions between the universal and particular mandates of Scripture can be determined by cultural and situational factors. We further deny that universal mandates may ever be treated as culturally or situationally relative.

## **Article IX**

We affirm that the term hermeneutics, which historically signified the rules of exegesis, may properly be extended to cover all that is involved in the process of perceiving what the biblical revelation means and how it bears on our lives.

We deny that the message of Scripture derives from, or is dictated by, the interpreter's understanding. Thus we deny that the "horizons" of the biblical writer and the interpreter may rightly "fuse" in such a way that what the text communicates to the interpreter is not ultimately controlled by the expressed meaning of the Scripture.

## **Article X**

We affirm that Scripture communicates God's truth to us verbally through a wide variety of literary forms.

We deny that any of the limits of human language render Scripture inadequate to convey God's message.

## **Article XI**

We affirm that translations of the text of Scripture can communicate knowledge of God across all temporal and cultural boundaries.

We deny that the meaning of biblical texts is so tied to the culture out of which they came that understanding of the same meaning in other cultures is impossible.

## **Article XII**

We affirm that in the task of translating the Bible and teaching it in the context of each culture, only those functional equivalents which are faithful to the content of biblical teaching should be employed.

We deny the legitimacy of methods which either are insensitive to the demands of cross-cultural communication or distort biblical meaning in the process.

## **Article XIII**

We affirm that awareness of the literary categories, formal and stylistic, of the various parts of Scripture is essential for proper exegesis, and hence we value genre criticism as one of the many disciplines of biblical study.

We deny that generic categories which negate historicity may rightly be imposed on biblical narratives which present themselves as factual.

## **Article XIV**

We affirm that the biblical record of events, discourses and sayings, though presented in a variety of appropriate literary forms, corresponds to historical fact.

We deny that any event, discourse or saying reported in Scripture was invented by the biblical writers or by the traditions they incorporated.

## **Article XV**

We affirm the necessity of interpreting the Bible according to its literal, or normal, sense. The literal sense is the grammatical-historical sense, that is, the meaning which the writer expressed. Interpretation according to the literal sense will take account of all figures of speech and literary forms found in the text.

We deny the legitimacy of any approach to Scripture that attributes to it meaning which the literal sense does not support.

### **Article XVI**

We affirm that legitimate critical techniques should be used in determining the canonical text and its meaning.

We deny the legitimacy of allowing any method of biblical criticism to question the truth or integrity of the writer's expressed meaning, or of any other scriptural teaching.

### **Article XVII**

We affirm the unity, harmony and consistency of Scripture and declare that it is its own best interpreter.

We deny that Scripture may be interpreted in such a way as to suggest that one passage corrects or militates against another. We deny that later writers of Scripture misinterpreted earlier passages of Scripture when quoting from or referring to them.

### **Article XVIII**

We affirm that the Bible's own interpretation of itself is always correct, never deviating from, but rather elucidating, the single meaning of the inspired text. The single meaning of a prophet's words includes, but is not restricted to, the understanding of those words by the prophet and necessarily involves the intention of God evidenced in the fulfillment of those words.

We deny that the writers of Scripture always understood the full implications of their own words.

### **Article XIX**

We affirm that any preunderstandings which the interpreter brings to Scripture should be in harmony with scriptural teaching and subject to correction by it.

We deny that Scripture should be required to fit alien preunderstandings, inconsistent with itself, such as naturalism, evolutionism, scientism, secular humanism, and relativism.

### **Article XX**

We affirm that since God is the author of all truth, all truths, biblical and extrabiblical, are consistent and cohere, and that the Bible speaks truth when it touches on matters pertaining to nature, history, or anything else. We further affirm that in some cases extra-biblical data have value for clarifying what Scripture teaches, and for prompting correction of faulty interpretations.

We deny that extrabiblical views ever disprove the teaching of Scripture or hold priority over it.

### **Article XXI**

We affirm the harmony of special with general revelation and therefore of biblical teaching with the facts of nature.

We deny that any genuine scientific facts are inconsistent with the true meaning of any passage of Scripture.

### **Article XXII**

We affirm that Genesis 1-11 is factual, as is the rest of the book. We deny that the teachings of Genesis 1-11 are mythical and that scientific hypotheses about earth history or the origin of humanity may be invoked to overthrow what Scripture teaches about creation.

### **Article XXIII**

We affirm the clarity of Scripture and specifically of its message about salvation from sin.

We deny that all passages of Scripture are equally clear or have equal bearing on the message of redemption.

### **Article XXIV**

We affirm that a person is not dependent for understanding of Scripture on the expertise of biblical scholars.

We deny that a person should ignore the fruits of the technical study of Scripture by biblical scholars.

### **Article XXV**

We affirm that the only type of preaching which sufficiently conveys the divine revelation and its proper application to life is that which faithfully expounds the text of Scripture as the Word of God.

We deny that the preacher has any message from God apart from the text of Scripture.

Affirmed by the Trustees  
April 2004

# Danvers Statement

## Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

### Affirmations

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
  - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
  - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
  - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.

8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.

9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.

10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.

Affirmed by the Trustees  
April 2004

# One Faith, One Sacred Trust

## **A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches**

*You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also.”*

*II Timothy 2:1-2*

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention—and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

### One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.<sup>1</sup> Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God’s Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment.<sup>2</sup> We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

### One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you--we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

William O. Crews, President  
Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary

Mark T. Coppenger, President  
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Charles S. Kelley, Jr., President

New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

L. Paige Patterson, President  
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

R. Albert Mohler, Jr., President  
Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Kenneth S. Hemphill, President  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

1Jude 3

2James 3:1

# Core Competencies

To fulfill the purpose and vision of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary we seek to develop the following competencies in students who graduate from this institution:

*Spiritual Formation:* Acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to pursue a vital Christian life and witness manifest in all personal relationships and vocational endeavors.

*Biblical Exposition:* Gain a basic comprehension of Scripture and learn to interpret and communicate it properly and effectively.

*Theological Integration:* Understand and apply the doctrines of Christianity to all areas of life and ministry.

*Christian Leadership:* Cultivate a godly disposition marked by wisdom, humility, and grace, and develop skills to lead effectively in the church and world.

*Ministry Preparation:* Acquire and apply knowledge and skills necessary for Christian ministry.

# Undergraduate Admissions Policies

Applicants for College admission are Christians whose academic credentials, reputation of character, and personal goals exhibit a strong likelihood of graduating from Southeastern. Not all applicants who meet the minimum requirements can be accepted.

All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SECWF, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

## **Requirements for Incoming Freshmen**

Incoming students must provide the following information:

1. **High School Graduation:** Proof of high school graduation or a GED is required for admission into Southeastern College at Wake Forest. High school seniors making application must submit a transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year. Upon graduation, the applicant must submit a final transcript. Transcripts from all post-secondary schools attended must be submitted. Applicants who have completed a high school equivalency certificate must submit official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended. All transcripts become the property of Southeastern College at Wake Forest.
2. **Standardized Tests:** An official report of the student's SAT or ACT scores is required for admission. Standardized test scores are one component of the student's academic history considered for admission though the College recognizes that other component may be more revealing in judging a student's potential for college graduation. Applicants are expected to perform satisfactorily on standardized tests. See the English and Math Requirement Fulfillment in the Academic Policies section of this catalog. The SAT college code is 7050. The ACT college code is 3092.
3. **Transfer students** must meet all of the above requirements for admission and must submit official transcripts for all post-secondary institutions attended. Credits earned at other institutions will be evaluated by the Registrar's Office for transferability. Applicants may be required to provide a copy of the transfer institution's catalog. For information on Transfer Credit Policies see "Transfer Credit" in the Academic Regulations section of the catalog.
4. **Home school students** making application must submit an official transcript from a lawfully operated non-public school. High school seniors must submit a transcript showing completion of their first semester of their senior year and a final transcript upon graduation. The transcript should contain the home school's name, address and telephone number, titles of the subjects completed by school year, the

numerical (or letter) grade and unit credit earned for each subject, and the date of graduation (if applicable). Nationally standardized test scores (e.g. California or Iowa) must also be submitted from the testing agency. If deemed necessary for evaluation, the admissions office may also request a portfolio or bibliography of high school course work. Home school students must also submit an official report of the student's SAT or ACT scores SAT college code: 7050; ACT college code: 3092).

### **Undergraduate Admission Procedures**

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is considered. (Note: Original forms are required. Fax copies will not be accepted.)

- A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white).
- Three personal references (one must be from your pastor).
- A non-refundable application fee of \$30.
- A completed medical information and an immunization form.
- Official transcript(s) sent directly to the Office of Admissions of all secondary schools and post-secondary institutions attended.
- A completed Church Recommendation Form.
- Spouse's Personal Statement (if married).
- An official SAT or ACT score.

As stipulated by the North Carolina State Health Department, proof of immunizations are required for all undergraduate students prior to the third week of class. The student Health Center can provide immunizations for a minimum fee if needed. Students are encouraged to contact family physicians, hospitals, and local health departments to obtain all information.

### **Undergraduate Application Deadlines**

Applications should be filed well in advance of the deadline, which is 30 days before the first day of the proposed semester. Students planning to live on campus should note that space is limited, and housing applications are not processed by the Housing Office until the student has been accepted. Therefore, it is wise to expedite the application process as early as possible. Upon acceptance, applicants will be placed on the housing list.

### **International Students**

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to college policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the College, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL or 213 on the computer-based TOEFL.

International students are required to have a notarized affidavit of support to insure their financial security while studying at SECWF. An international student admissions guide, which provides details of these special requirements, is available from the Admissions Office.

### **Undergraduate Orientation**

All incoming students are required to attend New Student Orientation at the beginning of their first semester. Orientation begins with a Southeastern community meeting of all incoming students and the Southeastern faculty and administration. Orientation information packets, which include course schedules and orientation instructions, are mailed to accepted students one month prior to the beginning of the semester.

During orientation students will matriculate. Matriculation is the process of becoming an enrolled student by taking care of class registration, parking decals, library cards, student identification cards, student photographs, and financial obligations. Under no circumstances are students allowed to register for courses prior to the allotted time during Matriculation.

### **Non-Degree Admissions**

Applicants interested in taking courses either for personal enrichment, transfer to other institutions, or fulfillment of mission board requirements are welcome to apply as non-degree students. Non-degree students are permitted to take up to 40 hours of transferable credit. Fees are the same as degree-seeking students. A transcript will be maintained, but whether this credit will transfer to other institutions is up to each institution. If a student does complete master's courses prior to entering one of the undergraduate programs of the College, then those master's credits will not apply to college degree requirements.

### **Auditors**

With the professor's approval, students, student spouses, friends of the College, and other interested parties may audit College courses if there is space available. Auditor applications are available from the Registrar. Audit fees apply; see Schedule of Fees for more detail. A transcript record will not be maintained. Non-credit courses such as Theological German and Theological Latin are not available to auditors.

### **High School Juniors and Seniors**

High school juniors and seniors who wish to take courses in the college must be currently enrolled in a high school, have an outstanding high school record, and show proof of completion of the 10th grade. In addition, they must be at least 16 years of age.

Juniors may complete one course per semester and seniors may complete up to two courses per semester.

## Unique Requirements for Music Students

Based upon accrediting agency requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) have the ability to relate musical sound to notation and terminology both quickly and accurately enough to undertake basic musicianship studies in the freshman year, (b) have a level of achievement in musical performance that indicates the ability to be successful on the undergraduate level in music.

In order to determine abilities in these areas, each entering BABS and Music student will be required to take a placement exam in Basic Musicianship and perform in their chosen performance medium for the music faculty. In preparation for the placement exam in musicianship the student should purchase and complete the workbook in musicianship studies *Basic Materials in Music Theory* by Greg Steinke and Paul Harder (Prentice Hall; 11 edition July 29, 2002, ISBN: 0130993336). An accompanist will be provided for the performance evaluation if necessary. If deficiencies are indicated in either area, remedial work will be required without undergraduate credit.

An opportunity to demonstrate piano proficiency is provided during the orientation period at the beginning of a student's Southeastern matriculation. Music students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.

### **Degree Requirements**

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each student will present a recital in their chosen performance medium.

Students who choose concentrations in Voice Performance or Instrumental Performance are required to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement (See footnote 3 below).

Students who choose concentrations in keyboard performance are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice.

## Unique Requirements for Christian Teacher Education Students

The Christian Teacher Education second major at Southeastern College has specializations in English, Social Studies, and Humanities. Graduates of the program are eligible to receive a North Carolina teaching license in their field of specialization.

### **Admission Requirements**

Students who wish to second major in Christian Teacher Education should make application during the second semester of their sophomore year. All students must meet the following requirements:

- Complete the formal application for the program.
- Be interviewed by the Director of Teacher Education or by a member of the Teacher Education Committee.
- Submit a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher on a 4.0 scale on all college course work completed.
- Have completed 60 hours of course work.
- Submit written recommendations from their faculty advisor and from one other faculty member of their choice.
- Achieve a minimum or higher score on Praxis I as established by the North Carolina Board of Education. Praxis I is waived on the following basis: If the candidate submits an ACT composite score of 21 or a combined SAT of 1100. Transfer students and students changing to CTE from another degree program must meet the Praxis I standard to be admitted to the program.
- Submit either an ACT or SAT score. A composite ACT of 19 with no sub-score below 17 or a combined SAT score of 900 with a verbal score of at least 450 is required for program admission.
- Have successfully completed COM 1110 Communication and be certified as having good oral and written expression.
- Be officially approved for admission by the Teacher Education Committee.
- Complete EDU 3500 Foundations of Education with a grade of B or better.

Students transferring into the program from other schools should contact the office of the Director of Teacher Education for information on the transfer process.

### **Admission to Student Teaching**

The official procedures for admission to the Student Teaching program are as follows:

- Maintain an overall GPA of 2.50 or better and receive a C or better on all professional studies courses.
- Complete all courses in the Teacher Education program except those identified as part of the student teaching “block” schedule.
- Complete all academic courses in major discipline deemed essential for successful student teaching.
- Complete formal application for student teaching.

The Director of Teacher Education will inform the student of the decision regarding admission to the student teaching program no later than December 1 before the scheduled Student Teaching Program begins the following semester. Students not approved for student teaching may reapply if they think their situation has changed significantly.

### **Program Completion Requirements**

Certain requirements must be met in order to be certified as having completed the program. Only those who complete the program are eligible for licensure recommendations.

- Obtain a final GPA of 2.50 or higher.
- Achieve a minimum or higher score on the Praxis II subject area test as established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.
- Receive a grade of "C" or better on all courses taken during the student teaching semester.

# Graduate Admissions Policy

Applicants for Seminary admission are mature Christian believers who affirm a divine call to Christian ministry. A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the Seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States and other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SEBTS, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest N.C. 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: admissions@sebts.edu.

## **Academic Prerequisites for Graduate Degree Programs**

The applicant's undergraduate degree program ideally should have a strong liberal arts background as evidenced by the completion of 60 or more semester hours of courses well distributed among these subject areas:

- English, language and literature.
- Modern and classical languages, including French, German, Latin, Greek, Spanish, and Hebrew.
- History, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.
- Philosophy, particularly its history and methods.
- Natural sciences, both physical and life sciences.
- Social sciences, including psychology, sociology, economics, and anthropology.
- Fine arts and music, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.
- Religion, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the Seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and ideas, an understanding of significant movements in history, and an appreciation for the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension, and write and speak clearly.

Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.

## **Extension Centers**

Southeastern offers credit work toward all graduate degrees at extension center in Tampa, Fla.; Charleston, S.C.; Anderson, S.C.; Richmond, Va.; Charlotte, N.C.; Norfolk, Va; and San Juan, PR. Contact the Office of Admissions for more details.

## **Graduate Admission Procedures**

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is acted upon by the Admissions Committee (Note: Original forms are required. Fax copies will not be accepted):

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (color or black and white).
2. Three completed personal reference forms (one must be completed by a pastor).
3. A nonrefundable application fee of \$30.
4. A completed medical information form.
5. Official transcript(s) from all post-secondary schools attended, sent directly to the Director of Admissions from the Registrar of each school previously attended.
6. A completed Church Recommendation Form.
7. Spouse's completed Personal Statement (if married).

In some cases, additional documents may be required. Prior to enrolling for classes or during the first semester, students are required by state law to submit a completed immunization form. Contact the Admissions Office for more details.

## **Graduate Application Deadlines**

Completed applications for non-degree status or for M.Div., Th.M. (Non-Thesis), M.A., M.T.S., and certificate programs may be considered up to 12 months early but should normally be received in the Admissions Office at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to enroll. Housing requests are prioritized by the date of Admission Committee action. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Students are not allowed to register for classes until their application has been approved.

Applications for the Th.M. (Thesis) or the D.Min. programs must be submitted at least 60 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee. Applications for Ph.D. studies beginning in the fall semester are due by December 1, with entrance exams to be taken in early January for admission the next fall. Applications for Ph.D. studies beginning in the spring semester are due by July 1, with entrance exams to be taken in early August for admission the next spring.

## **Graduate Admission Process**

When application materials are complete, they are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Dean of the Faculty. A personal interview with the Faculty Admissions Committee may be required.

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. No more than 40 semester hours of Seminary work may be undertaken until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission from the Dean of the Faculty.

Students applying for credit only (non-degree) status may take up to 40 hours for credit. Applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their bachelor's degree.

### **International Student Admissions**

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to Seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the Seminary, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL or 213 on the computer-based TOEFL. (The school code for TOEFL is 5620). International applicants must also complete the information necessary for an I-2.

An international student admissions guide, which provides details of these special requirements, is available from the Admissions Office.

# Southeastern Fees and Expenses

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from the churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. In 2004, the Cooperative Program provided approximately \$4,400 toward the educational costs for each student. As a result, matriculation fees are set in light of CP scholarship funding for Southern Baptist students.

## **Schedule of Matriculation and Other Fees**

Listed below are the fees applicable to students attending Southeastern. Expenses for food, insurance, travel, and personal needs are not included. Students are strongly advised to secure and maintain adequate health insurance. Privileges for the use of the library, Ledford Center, and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the Student Service Fee. It is estimated that textbooks will cost approximately \$100 per class.

All applicable fees must be paid in full at least two weeks prior to the start of each semester and one week prior to summer and January term classes. Students may pay in full or use the F.A.C.T.S. monthly payment plan. The Business Office accepts cash, check and debit card payments. All accounts with the Seminary must be paid promptly. Neglect of financial obligations may be cause for disciplinary action.

A student must pay all current financial obligations before registering for any semester/term. A student must also satisfy any outstanding financial obligations before grades and/or transcripts can be released to or for a student.

## **Payment Plan for Course Fees**

The Seminary participates in F.A.C.T.S., which is a program that allows students to make payment in full or monthly payments of tuition. The F.A.C.T.S. monthly payment plan is interest free, but has a \$25 enrollment fee for each semester and a \$45 annual enrollment fee. Students receiving approved sponsorship money from churches may reduce their F.A.C.T.S. budgets to reflect these amounts. The remainder of the course fees is automatically withdrawn from the authorized bank/savings account on a monthly basis. For additional information regarding the F.A.C.T.S. and church sponsorship forms and deadlines, please visit [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu).

## **Undergraduate**

### Matriculation

Southern Baptist Students - Per hour	\$198
Non-Southern Baptist Students - Per hour	\$396

## **Master of Arts, Master of Divinity and Master of Theological Studies**

Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div. per hour	\$158
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour (Extension Center Fee)	\$184

Non-Southern Baptist students	
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour	\$315
M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour (Extension Center Fee)	\$368

### **Master of Theology**

Southern Baptist students	
Initial Fee (non-refundable)	\$300
Per semester until thesis is accepted	\$1,433

Non-Southern Baptist students	
Initial Fee (non-refundable)	\$600
Per semester until thesis is accepted	\$2,867

### **Doctor of Ministry**

Southern Baptist students	
Initial non-refundable deposit	\$1,103
Program fee	\$7,350*
Graduation fee	\$221
Extension fee (per semester after three years)	\$551

Non-Southern Baptist students	
Initial non-refundable deposit	\$1,103
Program fee	\$9,161*
Graduation fee	\$463
Extension fee (per semester after three years)	\$579

\*payable over three years in monthly installments

### **Doctor of Education and Doctor of Philosophy**

Southern Baptist Students	
Initial fee	\$761 *
Per semester until oral defense is passed	\$1,890

Non-Southern Baptist Students	
Initial fee	\$1,523 *
Per semester until oral defense is passed	\$3,780

\* due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter

## **Additional Fees**

Student services fee (per semester)	\$150*
Student services fee: Summer School (per course)	\$40
Audit fee (per course)	\$50
Non-refundable application fee	\$30
Add/drop fee (per course)	\$10
Transcript fee (per copy)	\$5
Returned check charge	\$25
Music Lesson fee (per course)	\$185
H30 Technology Fee (per internet course)	\$225
Diploma fee	\$50
Foreign Student Deposit:	
Single	\$4,900
Married	\$6,900

\* Fall and Spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one on-campus class.

## **Diploma Fee**

The diploma fee must be paid in the Business Office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the LifeWay Campus Book Store.

## **Academic Apparel**

Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps and hoods) may be made at the LifeWay Campus Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

## **Graduation**

Applications for graduation must be submitted to the Registrar's Office before the last day of the add period in the semester in which the student plans to graduate. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation.

## **Textbooks**

Textbooks are purchased from the LifeWay Campus Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the Seminary.

## **Spouse/Dependent Fees**

All fees must be paid in full at the time of registration. The spouse/dependent of a full-time student is eligible for a 50% refund for matriculation fees after the last day to drop classes. You must complete the Spouse/Dependent Refund application located at [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) before the close of registration. Applications not submitted prior to the deadline (see applications) will not receive a refund.

In determining which person receives the refund we use the following criteria:

- Spouse/Dependents are defined by the standards used for federal tax purposes.
- One student must be full-time.
- If one student is a doctoral student he/she pays the full amount.
- The spouse or dependent receiving the refund is the one with the lowest amount of matriculation fees.
- Only one spouse or dependent refund is allowed for each full paying student.

## **Refunds**

A student who withdraws from the Seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total matriculation. Requests to drop classes and requests for withdrawal are made to the Office of the Registrar. Written appeals must be submitted to the Business Office for approval of refunds after the drop date and prior to the semester/term midpoint.

# Student Financial Assistance

Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given directly to Southeastern and through the Cooperative Program amount to a substantial annual subsidy for each student. The result is that basic fees are kept at a minimum.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide work grants, loans, emergency grants and scholarships to qualified students.

Grants and loans are available in small sums to meet urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans, and scholarships are reviewed and awarded by decision of the Loan and Aid Committee. Information and applications may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office or from the Student Life Web site at [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu).

Neither Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary nor Southeastern College at Wake Forest participate in any federally funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the Seminary or College (Federal aid includes Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans). However, Southeastern Seminary is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the Registrar's Office.

A grant established by the State Legislature in North Carolina General Statute 116-43.5 provides an annual grant in July of each year of tuition reimbursement to North Carolina residents attending eligible private colleges on a full-time basis. The grant is limited to students who do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The amount of the grant is determined by the legislature appropriation every year, and is currently \$1,800. All College students are eligible, without regard to need, if they are: (1) North Carolina residents and (2) enroll in at least 12 hours in the Fall and 12 hours in the Spring semester, and (3) do not already hold a bachelor's degree. The grant is paid directly to the student in July as reimbursement for the previous year's tuition expenses.

# Housing Information

The Housing Office seeks to provide adequate, affordable, safe, and comfortable housing for all men and women who come to Southeastern to prepare for Christian ministries throughout the world. Campus housing is available to all students enrolled for classes in the college or the seminary, but priority will be given to full-time, degree-seeking students.

All housing areas are regulated by the Housing Office so tenants feel safe and at home. Housing policies and regulations are consistent with Southeastern's commitment not only to its students but also to the Southern Baptist Convention. We strive to maintain a comfortable setting conducive to learning while providing as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.

Campus housing is available to full-time, degree-seeking students enrolled at Southeastern. Housing may be available for students who do not meet the above criteria upon approval by the director of housing.

Southeastern has accommodations for:

- Student Families: Apartments
- Single Students: Dorms, dorm-style apartments, and apartments
- Commuters: Facilities are available for student families and single students who need housing accommodations for a few nights a week.

## **What You Should Know Before Applying For Housing**

Complete housing information can be found at our website: [www.sebts.edu/housing](http://www.sebts.edu/housing). This website provides descriptions of facilities, rent options, pictures and floor plans, housing rules and regulations, and maps of housing areas. You can also apply for housing at the website.

To request a Housing Handbook and application for housing, please send an e-mail to [housing@sebts.edu](mailto:housing@sebts.edu) or call 919-761-2400.

A security deposit of \$200 for singles and \$300 for families is required at the time the housing application is submitted. Checks should be made payable to Southeastern.

Rent is due on the first day of each month and is considered late if not paid by the 10th of the month in advance, without demand or notice, at the Seminary Business Office in Stealey Hall.

All students who desire to live in campus housing must sign a lease agreement and a statement agreeing to abide by the housing rules and regulations before moving into housing. All leases are for 30 days and renew automatically.

Please note that no pets are permitted in housing except in our West Oak apartment complex. Please inquire about our pet policies at West Oak.

## **Housing Assignments**

Housing assignments are made approximately four to six weeks before the move-in date indicated on the Housing Application. The Housing Office will contact you to discuss housing options available to you at that time. When the assignment is made, you will be given your new address.

### **Campus Housing Fees**

Deposits

Deposits for Singles \$200

Deposits for Family Housing \$300

### **Single Housing**

#### **Dormitory Housing** (includes utilities)

Semi-Private \$178

Private (Very Limited Availability) \$231

#### **Flat Rate**

Two Bedroom \$236

Single Bedroom in Two-Bedroom Apt. \$361

Three Bedroom \$297

#### **Goldston Hall**

Two Bedroom \$242

### **Married Housing**

#### **Bostwick** (water, sewer, heating & cooling included)

1 Bedroom, 1 bath \$558

#### **Duplex**

1 Bedroom, 1 bath \$397

2 Bedrooms, 1 bath \$470

3 Bedrooms, 2 baths \$481

#### **Fletcher Village Townhouses**

2 Bedrooms, 1 1/2 bath \$580

3 Bedrooms 2 1/2 bath \$600

#### **Flaherty Farms**

2 Bedrooms, 2 baths \$562

3 Bedrooms, 2 baths \$585

**McDowell Townhouses**

2 Bedroom, 1 bath	\$470
Bedrooms, 2 baths	\$481

**West Oak** (all appliance are included)

2 Bedrooms, 2 baths	\$562
---------------------	-------

**Commuter Housing (Daily Rates)**

Single Commuter Housing	\$25
Family Commuter Housing	\$35

# Undergraduate Academic Policies

Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. The College offers undergraduate baccalaureate and associate degree programs as well as a Masters of Arts in Intercultural Studies.

## **Undergraduate Academic Regulations**

The Dean of the College, in consultation with the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration, administers the academic policies and procedures of the College. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern College at Wake Forest reserves the right to change academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar.

The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2006-2007 only. Southeastern College reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish, or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications, or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements, and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for one academic year or more may be required to re-enter under the catalog current at that time.

## **Annual Certification of Church Membership**

Southeastern College at Wake Forest seeks to train men and women for effective service in the kingdom of God and recognizes the important role of the local church in this training. Therefore, to promote accountability in students' participation in a local church, each student is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member.

Annual verification of church membership must be provided every fall semester no later than December 1. Without this verification, a student will be unable to register for the spring semester. Due to the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

- Church Member or Church Staff— the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Southern Baptist Pastor— the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

- Non-Southern Baptist Student—this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

### **Changes in Registration**

After registration, any changes in a student's enrollment must be arranged through the Registrar. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the instructor, approval of the student's academic adviser, and approval of the Dean of the College.

### **Class Attendance**

Regular class attendance is expected and students are responsible for completing all assignments. The individual instructor is responsible for his/her attendance policy. However, a student who is absent from 15% or more of the scheduled class meetings may be required to retake the course in order to receive credit.

### **Email and Computer Use**

All students are issued a Southeastern email address that they are required to use for seminary purposes. Email from this address can also be forwarded to another email address. All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase and learn to use computers with word processing and internet capabilities. Students are responsible to submit papers in the style and format approved by Southeastern as described in the most recent edition of Kate L. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* and its supplement produced by Southeastern. Papers should be printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers. If a professor requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any class work from his or her computer storage files.

Each professor may allow or disallow the use of portable computers in his/her classroom. Check with each professor about the rules for computer usage for that class. If portable computers are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all computer sounds, and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Computers are to be used for class-related purposes only. If a professor thinks a student is being distracted from lectures or is using a computer for non-class purposes, the professor may revoke a student's privilege as he/she deems appropriate.

### **Inclement Weather**

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at

919-761-2000. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

## **Student Records**

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include “personally identifiable information” without the student’s consent). Current personal educational records, including transcripts, enrollment records, and degree audits, are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student’s permanent academic record consists only of the following:

1. Completed application for admission.
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended.
3. Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
4. Graduation application with the final degree check.
5. Original church recommendation for admission.
6. Annual Church Membership verification forms.
7. Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student’s written response(s), if any. U.S. Courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as “educational records” under FERPA.
8. Any other information deemed pertinent to a student’s academic history.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church certifications, or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the Seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form available from the Registrar, or by

completing the Address Update Form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar.

### **Undergraduate Academic Load**

Full-time undergraduate academic course load is 12–16 hours per semester. A student must receive prior approval from his/her academic adviser, the Registrar, and the Dean of the College in order to take more than 16 hours per semester, including hours taken concurrently at another institution (please see the concurrent enrollment section below). A student may not take more than 21 hours per semester. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student’s academic load. The faculty recommends that a student employed in church work for as many as two weekends per month on a regular basis, or who works for as many as 20 hours per week, should not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester.

Campus housing is available to students enrolled at Southeastern.

### **Undergraduate Academic Advisement**

Each College student is assigned an adviser to help with course scheduling, career planning, and personal concerns. College faculty members are assigned as academic advisers by the Registrar and cannot be changed except in rare circumstances and when approved by the Dean of the College. Freshman and Sophomore students are required to meet with their academic advisor each semester and must obtain approval from their advisor on all items submitted to the Registrar (including semester registration, add/drop requests, degree change requests, etc.). Junior and Senior students are encouraged to meet with their advisers when making academic decisions but are not required to do so.

While academic advisors provide guidance and should be aware of all current academic policies, each student is responsible to be aware of and abide by current policies, procedures, and deadlines, and is responsible for his/her academic decisions.

### **Undergraduate Student Classification**

Classification	Hours Completed
Freshman	0–29
Sophomore	30–62
Junior	63–95
Senior	96–129

### **Math and English Placement**

An applicant’s qualifying scores on the SAT or ACT will govern Math and English placement. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT Math section, or 30 or above on the ACT Math section will receive “Advanced Standing” and three credit hours for MAT 1600 College Algebra. Students who score 700 or above on the SAT Verbal section,

or 30 or above on the ACT English section are allowed to bypass ENG 1110 English Composition I. These students receive “Advanced Standing” and three credit hours for ENG 1110. They are required to complete ENG 1120 English Composition II for three credit hours.

Those who score 440 or below on the SAT Math section or 16 or below on the ACT Math section must complete MAT 0010 Math Foundations. This non-credit course must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of MAT 0010, students will enter MAT 1600. Those who score 440 or below on the SAT Verbal section or 16 or below on the ACT English section must take ENG 0010 Fundamentals of Composition. This non-credit course must be completed during the first year of study. Upon satisfactory completion of ENG 0010, students will enter ENG 1110. Students who transfer college English and/or Math are exempt from placement exams and remedial courses.

In some cases, students who score 700 or above on the SAT Verbal section or 30 or above on the ACT English section may test out of ENG 1120 by providing evidence of an acceptable graded research paper from an English class. A Southeastern College at Wake Forest English professor will assess the research paper and determine whether or not the student may be exempt from ENG 1120. Qualified students should contact the Office of the Dean of the College for information.

### **Academic Integrity**

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work. Plagiarism, cheating on tests, and other forms of academic fraud will not be tolerated. Students who engage such activity will receive a failing grade on any fraudulent work and may receive a failing grade for the course. All instances of such behavior will be recorded on an offending student’s record in the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration’s office and will be available to the Registrar, Dean of the College, and the Dean of Students offices. In addition, the Dean of Students reserves the right to take disciplinary action against those guilty of such behavior.

### **Undergraduate Transfer of Credits**

Standard Policies: Course work completed at other institutions and applied toward any program at Southeastern is subject to certain conditions. For additional information about other institutions and the college’s interaction with these institutions, please inquire at the Registrar.

1. Course work must be complementary to the course requirements and overall purposes of Southeastern’s degree program as determined by the Registrar. In

general, course descriptions, material covered, and assignments given must reasonably correspond to the complementary course at Southeastern for credit to be transferred.

2. Course work must be from a school whose accreditation is commonly recognized by similar institutions in this region. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is accredited by SACS. Other accrediting agencies are reviewed on a case-by-case basis. To verify accreditation of an institution, contact the Registrar. The student may be asked to provide a copy of the transfer institution's academic catalog.
3. Only courses that appear on a student's official transcript with a grade of C or better will be transferred.
4. If the cumulative grade point average of an applicant is lower than a C, then the student cannot be admitted into the College. In this situation, the college recommends that the student attend a junior college or community college to enhance academic abilities and academic standing before reapplying to the College. There is no guarantee, however, that courses completed at other institutions at the recommendation of the College will be credited toward the student's degree when admitted; course work will be evaluated for transfer credit according to the above guidelines.
5. All students must take their last 20 hours and a total of 32 hours on campus in order to graduate with a degree from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.
6. Course work taken at non-accredited institutions cannot be transferred to the College.

**Concurrent Enrollment:** Once a student has enrolled as a student at Southeastern, the student should not enroll at another academic institution without permission from the College. A student who desires to take classes from another regionally accredited institution while concurrently enrolled at Southeastern must have prior approval of the student's faculty adviser, the Dean of the College, and the Registrar. To initiate the approval process, the student should complete a Transfer Request Form available from the Registrar. The student should be prepared to provide all pertinent information regarding the transfer course in question. Except in rare circumstances, students will not be permitted to enroll in transfer courses if the course in question is offered in the same term by Southeastern College at Wake Forest. Consult the section on "Undergraduate Academic Load" and "Undergraduate Transfer of Credits" for additional information.

**A.Div. Program Transfer Policies:** Up to 15 hours of general education courses may be taken at other accredited colleges and applied to the A.Div. program. However, since the A.Div. is a specialized professional degree, no more than 6 hours of the foundational or vocational electives may be transferred from comparable work at another accredited institution. No hours will be transferred from unaccredited institutions.

**B.A. Program Transfer Policies:** Transfer students in the B.A. program must take a minimum of 32 hours at Southeastern in order to graduate from the College and at least 26 hours must be taken on the main campus in Wake Forest. Not more than 12 may be taken in practica, individualized studies, and similar special courses.

**Advanced Placement (AP) Credit:** Students who earn acceptable scores on Advanced Placement Program examinations sponsored by the College Board may receive credit for degree requirements at SECWF. Those interested in receiving credit should have the College Board send scores to the Registrar for review.

**Correspondence and External Degree Programs:** A maximum of 12 hours of regionally accredited correspondence and external degree program course work may be credited toward graduation requirements. Only six hours may be completed and transferred once the student has matriculated at Southeastern. Of the 12 hours, only 6 may transfer into Biblical Studies major courses. Before registering at another accredited institution for correspondence course work to be transferred to the college, current students must have written permission from the Dean of the College. Transfer Request Forms are available in the Registrar.

**Military Experience:** Military credit is reviewed on a case-by-case basis and may only apply as electives. Applicants must provide all necessary military transcripts.

**Master's Program Interaction:** College students who have completed 114 hours or more toward the B.A. graduation requirements can be considered for conditional admission into one of the master's programs in the Seminary. This allows students to begin some Seminary work toward master's graduation requirements, as they concurrently complete their remaining B.A. requirements. Master's courses generally are not transferable into the degree requirements of the College programs.

## **Academic Warning, Restriction, and Probation**

1. **Academic Warning:** Any student who does not achieve a 2.0 in all courses for a given semester will receive an academic warning. The student must sign an agreement with the Dean of the College that acknowledges their need for improvement and describes the actions they intend to take to improve.
2. **Academic Restriction:** Any student whose cumulative GPA falls below a 2.0 will be placed on academic restriction. The student will not be permitted to take more than 12 hours in subsequent semesters until his/her cumulative GPA rises above 2.0. The student must also sign an agreement with the Dean of the College that acknowledges their need for improvement and describes the actions they intend to take to improve.

3. **Academic Probation:** Any student placed on Academic Restriction who does not improve his/her cumulative GPA above 2.0 for two succeeding semesters may be placed on academic probation. The student must withdraw from enrollment for one semester after which they must appeal to the Dean of the College to reenroll. Upon reenrollment, the student enters on Academic Restriction status and must sign an agreement with the Dean of the College.

### **Undergraduate Grade Points**

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to receive their degree.

### **Evaluation and Grading**

The following table presents the meaning of grading symbols as they are employed at Southeastern College at Wake Forest:

- A The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.
- B The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
- C The C grade is the certification that the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. A student must achieve an overall average grade of C in all of their work in order to graduate.
- D The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
- E Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.
- F The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. Grades received when the failed course is repeated will be used to calculate final GPA. Students must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.

- I Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and in no case no later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of F.
- W In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.)
- P Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.
- CR Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.
- NG No grade given.

### **Undergraduate Progress Reports**

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall grade point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.

### **Undergraduate Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses**

To add or drop a course prior to the Add/Drop deadlines a student must formally submit an Add/Drop request to the Registrar. Freshman and Sophomore college students must obtain their adviser's signature of approval for all Add/Drop requests. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. Courses may be dropped and fees refunded during the first three weeks of the semester without transcript notation. Courses may be dropped between the fourth week and the twelfth week of the semester with the approval of the student's adviser. Courses dropped during this period will be noted on the student's transcript as WP or WF but will not affect the student's grade point average. During this time, fees will not be refunded for dropped courses. Courses may not be dropped after the twelfth week of the semester. (See the Academic Calendar for

these dates.) A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. (See the Schedule of Fees.)

After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless circumstances occur that were not present prior to the “drop deadline,” are beyond the control of the student, and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Heavy work loads, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline since these reasons are not unusual or extraordinary. If a student wants to drop a class after the drop deadline, appeal must be made to the Dean of the College and will only be approved in rare circumstances.

### **Undergraduate Withdrawal from Enrollment**

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the Registrar, confer with the Dean of the College, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A Withdrawal Procedure Form is available in the Registrar. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. A student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period may simply submit a Readmission Form to the Registrar prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year may be required to re-enter under the catalog in effect at the time of re-entry.

### **Undergraduate Graduation**

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be made no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program. Students who qualify to graduate must submit a graduation application to the Registrar no later than October 1 for December graduation and no later than March 1 for May graduation. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by written permission of the Dean of the College. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate in absentia must be submitted by the student to the Dean of the College Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which they are scheduled to graduate.

### **Undergraduate Summer School**

Certain classes are offered between the spring and fall semesters on various schedules. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students planning to enter Southeastern College at Wake Forest for the first time in the summer should submit their completed applications no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of the term in which they desire to enter. They are required to attend the New Student Orientation for the following fall semester. For more information, contact the Director of Admissions, Southeastern College at Wake Forest, Box 1889, Wake Forest, N.C. 27588-1889.

### **Short-Term Courses**

Courses may be offered in short-term sessions during January, May, or during summer months. Students may enroll in only one course during each short-term if they meet concurrently.

# Graduate Academic Policies

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Divinity degree, with several concentrations, as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The Seminary also offers several Master of Arts programs, a Master of Theological Studies program, and several certificates and diplomas. Advanced graduate-level work includes the Master of Theology, two professional doctorates (Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Education), and an advanced research doctorate (Doctor of Philosophy).

## **Graduate Doctrinal Guidelines**

Since its founding in 1950, each elected member of the Faculty has publicly signed Southeastern's Articles of Faith (Abstract of Principles) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Southeastern's Faculty members also publicly sign and affirm the Baptist Faith and Message statement as adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 2000. Trustees have also approved the Chicago Statements on Biblical Inerrancy and Hermeneutics and the Danvers Statement as doctrinal guidelines for the school.

## **Graduate Academic Regulations**

The Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty administers the academic policies and procedures of the Seminary. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern reserves the right to change academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar, who serves as the Assistant to the Dean.

The information in this catalog applies to the academic year 2006-2007 only. Southeastern Seminary reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish, or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications, or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements, and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only. The most current version online is always operative.

Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for more than one academic year may be required to re-enter under the catalog that is current at the time of re-entry.

## **Annual Certification of Church Membership**

The purpose of Southeastern Seminary is to train men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in

other Christian ministries. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing.

Each student, regardless of degree plan, is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church in which he or she is a member. Students should be exemplary in their Christian conduct and witness and should be the type of member that their local church would desire a staff member/minister to be.

Annual verification of church membership must be provided every fall semester no later than December 1. Without this verification, a student will be unable to register for the spring semester. Because of the matriculation subsidy from the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program, the forms must indicate membership in good standing in a Southern Baptist church in order for the student to be eligible for the discounted Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

- Church Member or Church Staff - the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Southern Baptist Pastor - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.
- Non-Southern Baptist Student - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

### **Student Classification**

A Senior is a seminary student who has 33 or fewer semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A Junior is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 31 semester hours toward his or her degree. A Middler is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls between the other two classifications.

### **Graduate Changes in Registration**

After registration, any changes in a student's class schedule must be arranged through the Registrar. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

### **Class Attendance**

Grades are based upon academic performance, not upon class attendance as such. However, if he or she is absent from 25% or more of the scheduled class meetings, a student may be required to repeat the course in order to receive credit.

### **Email and Computer Use**

All students are issued a Southeastern email address that they are required to use for seminary purposes. Email from this address can also be forwarded to another email address. All students have access to the campus computer labs when classes are not being conducted in the labs. Nevertheless, students are strongly encouraged to purchase

and learn to use computers with word processing and internet capabilities. Students are responsible to submit papers in the style and format approved by Southeastern as described in the most recent edition of Kate L. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* and its supplement produced by Southeastern. Papers should be printed on high quality laser or inkjet printers. If a professor requests a second copy, the student should be able to provide another copy of any class work from his or her computer storage files.

Each professor may allow or disallow the use of portable computers in his/her classroom. Check with each professor about the rules for computer usage for that class. If portable computers are permitted, students should arrive early so that all set-up procedures are complete prior to the beginning of class. Turn off all computer sounds, and sit so that other students will not be distracted by your computer images. Computers are to be used for class-related purposes only. If a professor thinks a student is being distracted from lectures or is using a computer for non-class purposes, the professor may revoke a student's privilege as he/she deems appropriate.

### **Inclement Weather**

As a general rule, classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect campus operations, an announcement will be made on the website [www.sebts.edu](http://www.sebts.edu) and on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information at 919-761-2000. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, students who live away from the main campus will not be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when severe weather is a problem, nor should preschool or school-age children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, classes, if at all possible, will meet at all scheduled times.

### **Graduate Student Records**

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA generally bars colleges from releasing any educational records that include "personally identifiable information" without the student's consent). Current personal educational records, including transcripts, enrollment records, and degree audits, are not released or shown to anyone other than Southeastern personnel except in accordance with the written consent of the student.

Access to these files by Southeastern personnel is allowed under the authority of the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration on a need-to-know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student's permanent academic record consists only of the following:

1. Completed application for admission.
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended.
3. Final Southeastern transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded).
4. Graduation application with the final degree check.
5. Original church recommendation for admission.
6. Annual Church Membership verification forms.
7. Copies of any correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any. U.S. Courts have ruled that disciplinary files qualify as "educational records" under FERPA.
8. Any other information deemed pertinent to a student's academic history.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church certifications, or other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form available from the Registrar or by the Address Update Form sent to students each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar.

### **Graduate Academic Load**

An average academic load of 15 hours per semester enables the M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry degree to be earned in six semesters. The non-thesis M.A. degrees call for an average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in four semesters. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner.

Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The faculty recommends that students not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester if they are employed. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student.

The maximum academic load for Seminary programs is 18 credit hours per semester.

Coursework for credit taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

In order to be eligible for residence in Seminary housing, Seminary students in M.Div. and M.A. programs must enroll for a minimum of 9 semester hours. Enrollment is encouraged but not required in the summer terms. Students actively engaged in course

work for advanced degree programs are considered to be full-time students regardless of course load and thus are eligible for student housing. Contact the Housing Office for details and priority guidelines.

### **Graduate International Students**

International students who are in "F-status" must take the minimum load that their status requires. For Seminary students, this is nine credit hours. International students should consult with the Director of Financial Aid and International Students before making any changes to their class schedules that might affect their status.

### **Academic Integrity**

Students often have class assignments that involve academic research. In preparing their papers and other assignments, students must not copy the work of others. Any direct quotations must be documented. Summaries and paraphrased materials must also be noted with reference in the text or notes to the original sources. Plagiarism, cheating on tests, and other forms of academic fraud will not be tolerated. Students may receive a failing grade on any work discovered to be plagiarized or copied from another. Students should document their sources and maintain the highest standards of academic integrity in all of their work.

### **Graduate Advanced Standing**

Advanced standing for master's level work may be granted for qualified students. Advanced standing "with credit" allows qualified students to receive credit for up to 15 hrs. toward the M.Div. or up to one-sixth of any other master's degree. Advanced standing "without credit" allows students to substitute advanced electives for foundational core and track requirements that were taken in the student's undergraduate degree. The advanced electives must be taken in the field in which Advanced Standing is granted.

### **Advanced Standing With Credit**

A student may apply for advanced standing credit for courses in the following areas if they have undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B comparable to Southeastern courses in those subjects: Church History, Baptist History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, Theology, Old Testament, New Testament, Hebrew, and Greek. Students must pass an advanced standing exam in each subject for which they wish to receive advanced standing with credit. An M.Div. student who receives the maximum number of advanced standing credits would qualify for a 75 hr. M.Div. degree.

### **Advanced Standing Without Credit**

A student may gain advanced standing without credit for courses in the following areas and for selected track requirements if they have undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B comparable to Southeastern courses in those subjects: Church History, Baptist

History, Evangelism, Missions, Christian Ethics, Theology, Hebrew, and Greek. After an evaluation of the student's transcript by the Registrar, a program of study will be designed that allows the student to take upper-level courses instead of repeating courses previously taken in undergraduate studies.

Students who have a baccalaureate (or Master of Arts) degree in biblical or religious studies should refer, if interested, to the M.Div. with Advanced Standing degree description. The Master of Divinity with Advanced Standing is for students who have a baccalaureate (or Master of Arts) degree in biblical or religious studies and is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The M.Div. with Advanced Standing requires a minimum of 75 hours of course work. The degree provides students with a baccalaureate degree in religious or biblical studies the opportunity to do advanced course work instead of repeating courses from their undergraduate program that are comparable to courses in the Southeastern M.Div. Core curriculum.

### **Graduate Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs**

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level, in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern, and awarded by a recognized accredited school. Other guidelines may also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a C average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate (students enrolled in advanced degrees must maintain a B average).

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's Registrar will evaluate the official transcript and inform the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the master's programs must complete through Southeastern at least one-half of the hours required for any degree and must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (This amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be taken in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses, or similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are provided by the Registrar.

Seminary master's-level courses that are counted toward an undergraduate degree cannot be transferred back into any Seminary master's degree program.

### **Academic Warning, Restriction, and Probation**

1. **Academic Warning:** Any student who does not achieve a 2.0 in all courses for a given semester will receive an academic warning. The student must sign an

agreement with the Dean of the Faculty that acknowledges their need for improvement and describes the actions they intend to take to improve.

2. **Academic Restriction:** Any student whose cumulative GPA falls below a 2.0 will be placed on academic restriction. The student will not be permitted to take more than 12 hours in subsequent semesters until his/her cumulative GPA rises above 2.0. The student must also sign an agreement with the Dean of the Faculty that acknowledges their need for improvement and describes the actions they intend to take to improve.
3. **Academic Probation:** Any student placed on Academic Restriction who does not improve his/her cumulative GPA above 2.0 for two succeeding semesters may be placed on academic probation. The student must withdraw from enrollment for one semester after which they must appeal to the Dean of the Faculty to reenroll. Upon reenrollment, the student enters on Academic Restriction status and must sign an agreement with the Dean of the College.

### **Graduate Grade Points**

Grade points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade D. Two points are awarded with a C; three points with a B; and four points with an A. No points are given for the grade F. Students must complete their work with an overall average of 2.0 in order to achieve a master's degree.

#### Graduate Evaluation and Grading

The following explains the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

- A The A grade recognizes a student's exceptional ability and outstanding performance in the class.
- B The B grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a better and more effective command of the material than is generally required to pass the course.
- C The C grade is the certification that the student has an acceptable level of competency in the course of study. Students must achieve an overall average grade of C or above in all of their master's degree work in order to graduate.
- D The D grade signifies that the student's grasp of the academic components of the course was minimal or deficient, but the instructor believes that the student would not significantly profit by repeating the course.
- E Conditioned. The professor may choose to give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of D. A grade not less than C must be earned in the continued course the following semester; otherwise, the grade of E becomes F.

**F** The F grade indicates a student's failure to master the essentials of the course. A student must repeat the course before credit may be allowed. The grade received when the class is repeated will be used in calculating the student's final GPA. Students in master's degree programs must achieve an overall average of C in order to receive their degree.

**I** Incomplete. If circumstances prevent an otherwise competent student from completing the requirements of a course by the end of the class schedule, the instructor may assign the letter I. The student must then complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and in no case later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the Registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of F.

**W** In cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of W will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of WP (withdrew passing) or WF (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal (See Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.)

**CR** Transfer credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect a student's GPA.

**P** Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded P or F. While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.

**NG** No grade given.

### **Graduate Progress Reports**

Records of academic progress toward the completion of a degree are maintained on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall grade point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.

### **Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses**

To add or drop a course prior to the Add/Drop deadlines a student must formally submit an Add/Drop request to the Registrar. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. Courses may be dropped and fees refunded during the first three weeks of the semester without transcript notation. Courses dropped between

the fourth week and the twelfth week of the semester will be noted on the student's transcript as WP or WF but will not affect the student's grade point average. During this time, fees will not be refunded for dropped courses. Courses may not be dropped after the twelfth week of the semester. (See the Academic Calendar for these dates.) A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. (See the Schedule of Fees.)

After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless circumstances occur that were not present prior to the "drop deadline," are beyond the control of the student, and prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Heavy work loads, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties normally are not sufficient reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline since these reasons are not unusual or extraordinary. If a student wants to drop a class after the drop deadline, appeal must be made to the Dean of the Faculty and will only be approved in rare circumstances.

### **Withdrawal from Enrollment**

In order to withdraw from enrollment, a student must consult the Registrar, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A withdrawal procedure form is available from the Registrar. Students whose withdrawals are completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated with the Registrar. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. If a student who withdrew but returns within a two-year period may simply submit a Readmission Form to the Registrar prior to registration. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office. Students who have been out of school for more than a year may be required to re-enter under the present catalog.

### **Graduate Auditors**

Students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit Seminary classes, if there is space available, with the professor's permission and payment of the audit fee. Audit applications are available from the Registrar.

### **Graduate Off-Campus Programs**

Southeastern offers a wide variety of off-campus programs to fit the varying circumstances and needs of students all over the world. For those who are called by God into ministry, the Seminary offers opportunities at several locations called "extension centers" for students to begin the Master of Divinity degree and to complete a significant portion of the degree before taking classes on the main campus.

For men and women who have not been called into vocational ministry but who desire deeper study in God's Word, theology, and other practical disciplines of the Christian life, Southeastern offers the Master of Arts (Christian Studies) at some of our extension campuses and in Wake Forest.

Students may also begin their studies or extend their training at Southeastern through coursework accomplished over the Internet. This new form of biblical training offered by the Seminary makes theological studies accessible to men and women around the world.

Contact the Registrar or the Office of Admissions to learn more about these programs.

### **Graduate On-Campus Requirements**

M.Div. and M.A. students must complete the equivalent of one year of full-time academic study at the main campus or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status. (This amounts to at least half of the required hours for the M.A. and one-third for the M.Div.) Not more than 12 of these on-campus hours may be taken in practica, individualized study, travel-based courses, and similar special classes. Courses taken at other Southeastern extension center sites and online courses do not count as on-campus hours. In addition, at least one-half of the hours for any degree must be completed through Southeastern (including work taken at extension sites).

Some of Southeastern's extension centers have been approved as degree-granting sites for Southeastern's M.A. (Christian Studies) degree. This degree requires a "summative evaluation" which is conducted on the main campus. These centers are also approved to offer more than 50% of the work required for the M.Div.

### **Graduation**

Students must achieve a minimum cumulative grade point average of C (2.0) in order to graduate from the master's program. It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record with the Registrar to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This graduation check and degree audit should be submitted no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program. Students who will qualify to graduate must submit a graduation application to the Registrar no later than October 1 for December graduation and no later than March 1 for May graduation.

Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, advanced standing credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Store within the first three weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate in absentia must be submitted by the student to the Dean's Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which he or she is scheduled to graduate.

### **Revocation of Degrees**

The Seminary, by conferring a degree, does not provide a lifetime certification of the good character of the graduate, nor does it guarantee the orthodoxy or spiritual commitments of the graduate. Those who employ any graduate of the institution should conduct interviews and determine whether or not the graduate fits the expectations of the employer.

If it should be discovered after graduation that the student misrepresented personal data on application forms on which admission was improperly based, or if it is found that the student cheated on exams, received transcript credit for courses not actually taken or completed, committed plagiarism in academic papers, or otherwise engaged in academic fraud or other behavior that would have led to expulsion if known at the time, the student may have his or her degree revoked. The academic transcript will note any such revocation from the date of official action. A degree may also be revoked if it is discovered that a diploma was issued in error.

If the student believes the revocation is based on erroneous information or is unjust and appeals the ruling to the Registrar, the case will be reviewed by the Dean of Students, the Dean of the College, and the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty. The student would have the right to a hearing and may provide further information to resolve the issue. The decision of the Dean of the Faculty, if it is further disputed by the student, may be reviewed by the President using a procedure appropriate to the case. Unless overturned by the President, the Deans' decision is final.

### **Credit-Only (Non-Degree) Status and Credit Transfer**

Non-Degree or Credit-Only status, permitting up to 40 hours of transferable credit work from the Seminary, is available to those who properly apply and qualify for admission. Students should not interpret acceptance under Non-Degree or Credit-Only status as a guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this academic work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. However, course credits received under this status usually will transfer as accredited work.

Seminary courses transferred to an undergraduate program cannot be transferred back into any Seminary-degree program. A student who through this process finds that Seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour

requirements of the Seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages, which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

International students who apply for non-degree status will not be issued an I-20.

### **Short-Term Courses**

Courses may be offered in J-terms, short-term sessions during January, June, or July. Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students may not enroll in courses which overlap in days or times during any session. Class schedules are available from the Registrar.

### **H30 Internet Online Courses**

Southeastern offers several classes through an online distance-learning format. Students may take up to 30 hours toward a Master of Divinity degree through these online classes. Further information is available through the Registrar or through the Admission's Office.

# Academic Calendar for 2006-2008

## Summer 2006\*

May 29 - Application deadline for August D.Min. admission

May 29 - June 2 - D.Min. Intensives

May 30 - June 9 - May Term

June 12 - 16 - Reading Week for Summer School Session I

June 13 - 14 - SBC - Greensboro, NC

June 20 - June 30 - Summer School Session I

July 3 - 7 - Reading Week for Summer School Session II

July 4 - Independence Day - Seminary closed

July 11 - 21 - Summer School Session II

July 24 - 28 - Reading Week for Summer School Session III

August 1 - 11 - Summer School Session III

August 7 - 11 - D.Min. Intensives

*\*Some summer and short-term classes may have different dates to start and finish. Please contact the Registrar's Office for information.*

## Fall 2006

August 14 - 15 - Faculty Workshop

August 15 - 16 - Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for  
Advanced Standing

August 17 - Classes begin

August 22 - Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

August 30 - Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

September 4 - Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet

September 13 - Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary  
without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

September 29 - Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December

October 2 - 7 - Fall Break

October 9 - 10 - Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

November 20 - 25 - Thanksgiving Recess

December 2 - Music Division Concert. 8:00 Binkley Chapel

December 4 - 8 - D.Min. Intensive V

December 9 - Christmas Concert. 8:00 Binkley Chapel

December 13 - Last day of classes

December 14 - Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

December 15 - Commencement Exercises

## Spring 2007

January 9 – 19 - January Inter-term  
January 15 - 19 - D.Min. Intensive  
January 22 - 23 - Ph.D. Entrance Exams  
January 23 - 24 - Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for  
Advanced Standing  
January 25 - Classes begin  
January 30 - Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.  
February 1 – Preview Conference  
February 2-3 – 20/20 Conference  
February 7 - Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.  
February 21 - Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary  
without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)  
February 26 - March 3 - Spring Break  
March 1 - Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December  
March 9 - Application deadline for Th.M.  
March 13 - 15 - Spring Conference  
April 2 - 7 - Easter Recess - classes do not meet  
April 8 - Easter Sunday  
April 16 - 17 - Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors  
May 4 - Male Chorale/Northeast Piedmont Chorale Concert  
May 11 - Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel  
May 23 - Last day of classes  
May 24 - Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel  
May 25 - Commencement Exercises

## Summer 2007\*

May 28 - Application deadline for August D.Min. admission  
May 28 - June 1 - D.Min. Intensives  
May 29 – June 8 - May Term  
June 11 - 15 - Reading Week for Summer School Session I  
June 12 - 13 - SBC – San Antonio, TX  
June 19 - June 29 - Summer School Session I  
July 2 - 6 - Reading Week for Summer School Session II  
July 4 - Independence Day - Seminary closed.  
July 10 - 20 - Summer School Session II  
July 23 - 27 - Reading Week for Summer School Session III  
July 31 - August 10 - Summer School Session III  
August 6 - 10 - D.Min. Intensives

*\*Some summer and short-term classes may have different dates to start and finish. Please contact the Registrar's Office for information.*

## Fall 2007

August 13 - 14 - Faculty Workshop

August 14 - 15 - Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing

August 16 - Classes begin

August 21 - Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

August 29 - Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. September 3 - Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet.

September 12 - Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

October 1 - Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December

October 8 - 13 - Fall Break

October 22 - 23 - Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

November 19 - 24 - Thanksgiving Recess

December 7 - Christmas Concert. 8:00 Binkley Chapel

December 12 - Last day of classes

December 13 - Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

December 14 - Commencement Exercises

## Spring 2008

January 8 - 18 - January Inter-term

January 14 - 18 - D.Min. Intensive

January 21 - 22 - Ph.D. Entrance Exams

January 22 - 23 - Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing

January 24 - Classes begin

January 29 - Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

January 31 - Preview Conference

February 1-2 - 20/20 Conference

February 6 - Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

February 20 - Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.)

March 1 - Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December

March 7 - Application deadline for Th.M.

March 11 - 13 - Spring Conference

March 17 - 22 - Easter Recess - classes do not meet

March 23 - Easter Sunday

April 14 - 15 - Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors

April 21 - 26 - Spring Break

May 9 - Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel

May 16 - Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel

May 21 - Last day of classes

May 22 - Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel

May 23 - Commencement Exercises

### Summer 2008\*

May 26 - Application deadline for August D.Min. admission

May 26 – 30 - D.Min. Intensives

May 27 – June 6 - May Term

June 9 – 13 - Reading Week for Summer School Session I

June 10 – 11 – Southern Baptist Convention

June 17 – June 27 - Summer School Session I

June 30 – July 4 - Reading Week for Summer School Session II

July 4 - Independence Day - Seminary closed

July 8 – 18 - Summer School Session II

July 21 – 25 - Reading Week for Summer School Session III

July 29 – August 8 - Summer School Session III.

August 4 – 8 -D.Min. Intensives

*\*Some summer and short-term classes may have different dates to start and finish. Please contact the Registrar's Office for information.*

# Associate of Arts

The Associate of Arts degree is a College program designed to provide students with the Christian background and foundation that is needed for informed lay leadership in the local church. In addition, the degree is designed as a two-year college transfer program. Students should consult the institution to which they intend to transfer in order to determine admission and transfer requirements.

<b>General Studies</b>		<b>33</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	<i>Math or Science</i>	3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		<b>33</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
<i>Options</i>	<i>Christian Theology II or Christian Theology III</i>	3
<i>Options</i>	<i>Free Electives</i>	6
<i>Total</i>		<b>66</b>

# A.A. Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
	Spring (15)		
	<i>Options</i>	Christian Theology II or III	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		

# Associate of Divinity

The Associate of Divinity degree helps prepare students for various Christian ministries through courses in Bible, theology, ministry, and liberal arts. The degree is available for students 30 years of age and older and can be completed in two years of full-time attendance.

<b>General Studies</b>			<b>27</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV		3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		3
ENG 1110	English Composition I		3
ENG 1120	English Composition II		3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>			<b>39</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II		3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics		3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		3
HIS 2130	Baptist History		3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I		3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II		3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III		3
COM 3610	Bible Exposition I		3
COM 3620	Bible Exposition II		3
<i>Options</i>	Biblical Studies Electives		3
<i>Total</i>			<b>66</b>

# A.Div. Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	COM 3610	Bible Exposition I	
	Spring (15)		
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	COM 3620	Bible Exposition II	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Biblical Studies Elective		

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Christian Worldview

The major in the Christian Worldview introduces students to the influential ideas of Western Civilization. Students read great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology, and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective. Additional courses in logic, rhetoric, philosophy, and electives allow students to tailor the program toward graduate work in seminary<sup>1</sup>, classical studies, literature, history, law, or any other field in the liberal arts.

<b>General Studies</b>			<b>48</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV		3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature		3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature		3
ENG 1110	English Composition I		3
ENG 1120	English Composition II		3
COM 1100	Communication		3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I <sup>2</sup>		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II		3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science		3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>			<b>36</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II		3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics		3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		3
HIS 2110	Church History I		3

<sup>1</sup> *Christian Worldview* students who meet certain requirements may enter SEBTS as Advanced Standing With Credit students and be eligible for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing program. Please see the M.Div. with Advanced Standing description for more information.

<sup>2</sup> *Christian Worldview* students are required to take a biblical or classical language for Foreign Language I and II, but must take at least six hours of a biblical language in order to graduate. *CW* students interested in classics are advised to take Latin.

HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
<b>Christian Worldview</b>		<b>45</b>
HOI 3510	History of Ideas V	3
HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI	3
HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII	3
HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII	3
PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI 3510	Logic	3
PHI 3520	Rhetoric	3
<i>Options</i>	Christian Worldview Electives <sup>3</sup>	6
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (biblical or classical)	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (biblical or classical)	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	12
<i>Total</i>		<i>129</i>

---

<sup>3</sup> These electives must be 3000 level classes or above with the following prefixes: HOI, NTS, OTS, PHI, or THE.

# Christian Worldview Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Junior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	HIS 2110	Church History I	
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
	HOI 3510	History of Ideas V	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
	Spring (15)		

	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
	HIS 2120	Church History II	
	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	PHI 3510	Logic	
	<i>Options</i>	Restricted Elective	
	Spring (15)		
	HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII	
	PHI 3520	Rhetoric	
	PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	
	<i>Options</i>	Restricted Elective	
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and English

The major in English promotes an understanding of literature, trains students to think critically and write effectively, and encourages them to reflect on the central issues of the human condition—all from a Christian perspective. Core curriculum classes in composition emphasize the skills of effective research and writing. English major classes present literature from within a Christian Worldview. Students who major in English will be equipped to understand culture and to communicate the gospel to others clearly and effectively.

<b>General Studies</b>		<b>48</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	3
ENG 1110	English Composition I	3
ENG 1120	English Composition II	3
COM 1100	Communication	3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	3
<i>Options</i>	Math <i>or</i> Science	3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		<b>36</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3

THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
<b>English</b>		<b>45</b>
ENG 3500	World Literature	3
ENG 3510	History of the English Language	3
ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	3
<i>Options</i>	Shakespeare I or II	3
<i>Options</i>	Period Course	3
<i>Options</i>	Genre Course	3
<i>Options</i>	English Electives (3000 level or above)	12
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (classical or modern)	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (classical or modern)	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	9
<i>Total</i>		<i>129</i>

# English Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Junior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	HIS 2110	Church History I	
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
	ENG 3500	World Literature	
	ENG 3510	History of the English Language	
	Spring (15)		
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
HIS 2120	Church History II		

	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	<i>Options</i>	Shakespeare I or II	
	<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	
	<i>Options</i>	ENG 4610, 4620, or 4630	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 4640	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	
	<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
	<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
<i>Options</i>	English Elective		
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV		

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and History

The major in History teaches the student to comprehend and critically evaluate the present through a biblically-informed understanding of the past. The student will examine the story of humanity, develop reading, writing, and research skills, and learn how to study history from a Christian perspective. The graduate will be equipped for a wide range of ministries and vocations, and be well prepared for graduate work in seminary, graduate school, or law school.

<b>General Studies</b>			<b>48</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV		3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature		3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature		3
ENG 1110	English Composition I		3
ENG 1120	English Composition I		3
COM 1100	Communication		3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II		3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science		3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>			<b>36</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II		3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics		3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		3
HIS 2110	Church History I		3
HIS 2120	Church History II		3
HIS 2130	Baptist History		3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I		3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II		3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III		3

<b>History</b>		<b>45</b>
HIS 3500	American History I: Pre-1877	3
HIS 3510	American History II: Post-1877	3
GEO 2500	World Geography	3
POL 3500	American Government	3
HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	3
<i>Options</i>	American Religious History <i>or</i> Reformation History	3
<i>Options</i>	European History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	Non-Western History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	American History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	History Electives (3000 level or above)	6
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	6
<i>Total</i>		<i>129</i>

# History Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective		
Junior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	HIS 2110	Church History I	
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	
	HIS 3500	American History I: Pre-1877	
	GEO 2500	World Geography	
	Spring (15)		
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
HIS 2120	Church History II		

	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	HIS 3510	American History II: Post-1877	
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
	Spring (15)		
	<i>Options</i>	HIS 3521 or HIS 3522	
	POL 3500	American Government	
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective	
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV		

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Humanities

The major in Humanities introduces students to the influential ideas of Western Civilization. Students read great works of literature, history, philosophy, theology, and political theory and interact with them from a Christian perspective. Additional courses in philosophy, literature, and history prepare students for graduate work in seminary, classical studies, literature, history, law, or any other field in the liberal arts.

<b>General Studies</b>			<b>48</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV		3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature		3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature		3
ENG 1110	English Composition I		3
ENG 1120	English Composition II		3
COM 1100	Communication		3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II		3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science		3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>			<b>36</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II		3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics		3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		3
HIS 2110	Church History I		3
HIS 2120	Church History II		3
HIS 2130	Baptist History		3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I		3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II		3

THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
<b>Humanities</b>		<b>45</b>
HOI 3510	History of Ideas V	3
HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI	3
HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII	3
HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII	3
PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	3
PHI 3510	Logic	3
PHI 3520	Rhetoric	3
PHI _____	Epistemology	3
ENG 3500	World Literature	3
<i>Options</i>	History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (classical)	3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (classical)	3
<i>Options</i>	Free Electives	9
<i>Total</i>		<i>129</i>

# Humanities Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)	
	ENG 1110	English Composition I
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science
	Spring (15)	
	ENG 1120	English Composition II
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II
	CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers
	Summer/J-Term (3)	
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Sophomore	Fall (15)	
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I
	COM 1100	Communication
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I
	Spring (15)	
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II
	Summer/J-Term (3)	
<i>Options</i>	Free Elective	
Junior	Fall (15)	
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I
	HIS 2110	Church History I
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism
	HOI 3510	History of Ideas V
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III
	Spring (15)	
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II
HIS 2120	Church History II	

	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions
	HOI 3520	History of Ideas VI
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV
	Summer/J-Term (3)	
	<i>Options</i>	Free Elective
Senior	Fall (15)	
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III
	HOI 4510	History of Ideas VII
	HIS 2130	Baptist History
	PHI 3510	Logic
	PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy
	Spring (15)	
	HOI 4520	History of Ideas VIII
	PHI 3520	Rhetoric
	PHI ____	Epistemology
	ENG 3500	World Literature
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Music

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Music, is to equip persons for a career in music, and prepare students for graduate work in music. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of four academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

<b>General Studies</b>			<b>48</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV		3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature		3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature		3
ENG 1110	English Composition I		3
ENG 1120	English Composition II		3
COM 1100	Communication		3
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II		3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science		3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>			<b>36</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II		3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics		3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		3
HIS 2110	Church History I		3
HIS 2120	Church History II		3
HIS 2130	Baptist History		3
THE 3110	Christian Theology I		3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II		3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III		3
<b>Music</b>			<b>46</b>

MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
MUS 1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS 2501	Basic Musicianship III	2
MUS 2503	Basic Musicianship IV	2
MUS 1502	Sightsinging Lab I	1
MUS 1504	Sightsinging Lab II	1
MUS 2502	Sightsinging Lab III	1
MUS 2504	Sightsinging Lab IV	1
MUS 2510	Music History I	2
MUS 2511	Music History II	2
MUS 3501	Form and Analysis	3
MUS 3503	Orchestration	2
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS 4549	Recital	0
<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	8
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study (seven semesters at one hour per semester)	7
<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied <sup>1</sup>	4
<i>Options</i>	Performance Specific Selectives <sup>2</sup>	2
<i>Options</i>	Pedagogy in Applied Study (voice, keyboard, instrumental)	2
<i>Total</i>		<i>130</i>

The *Music Ministry Certificate* is available for students who have earned the BABS and Music upon the completion of the following courses. These classes may be taken concurrently with the requirements of the BABS and Music, allowing for certain prerequisites for the following classes (see individual course descriptions).

MUS 3521	Advanced Conducting	2
MUS 4671	Introduction to Church Music	2
MUS 4672	Graded Choir Program	2
MUS 4674	Church Music Ministry Resources	2

## Unique Requirements for Music Students

Based upon accrediting agency requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) have the ability to relate musical sound to notation and terminology both

<sup>1</sup> Vocal and Instrumental majors: keyboard lab (1 semester hour each) must be taken until piano proficiency is completed. These students may take private study keyboard or other instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.

<sup>2</sup> Vocal Diction for voice majors, Keyboard Literature for keyboard majors, Instrumental Literature for instrumental majors.

quickly and accurately enough to undertake basic musicianship studies in the freshman year, (b) have a level of achievement in musical performance that indicates the ability to be successful on the undergraduate level in music.

In order to determine abilities in these areas, each entering BABS and Music student will be required to take a placement exam in Basic Musicianship and perform in their chosen performance medium for the music faculty. In preparation for the placement exam in musicianship the student should purchase and complete the workbook in musicianship studies *Basic Materials in Music Theory* by Greg Steinke and Paul Harder (Prentice Hall; 11 edition July 29, 2002, ISBN: 0130993336). An accompanist will be provided for the performance evaluation if necessary. If deficiencies are indicated in either area, remedial work will be required without undergraduate credit.

An opportunity to demonstrate piano proficiency is provided during the orientation period at the beginning of a student's SEBTS matriculation. Music Students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.

## **Degree Requirements**

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each student will present a recital in their chosen performance medium.

Students who choose concentrations in Voice Performance or Instrumental Performance are required to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement (See footnote 3 below).

Students who choose concentrations in keyboard performance are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice.

# Music Course Sequence Recommendation

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	
	MUS 1502	Sightsinging Lab I	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	
	<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
	MUS 1532	Vocal Diction I (voice students)	
	Spring (16)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	MUS 1503	Basic Musicianship II	
	MUS 1504	Sightsinging Lab II	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	
	<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
MUS 1533	Vocal Diction II (voice students)		
Summer/J-Term (3)			
CIS 1100	Introduction to Computers		
Sophomore	Fall (17)		
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	MUS 2501	Basic Musicianship III	
	MUS 2502	Sightsinging Lab III	
	MUS 2510	Music History I	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	
	<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
	Spring (17)		
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	MUS 2503	Basic Musicianship IV	
MUS 2504	Sightsinging Lab IV		

	MUS 2511	Music History II	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
Summer/J-Term (3)			
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	

Junior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	HIS 2110	Church History I	
	MUS 3503	Orchestration	
	MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	
	MUS 1581	Chapel Choir	
	<i>Options</i>	Keyboard Literature (keyboard students) Instrumental Literature (instrument students)	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Large ensemble	
	Spring (14)		
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
	HIS 2102	Church History II	
	MUS 3501	Form and Analysis	
	<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	
<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble		
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study		
	Large ensemble		
Summer/J-Term (3)			
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	
	<i>Options</i>	Applied Study	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (17)		
	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	HIS 2103	Baptist History	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	MUS 4549	Recital	
<i>Options</i>	Pedagogy in Applied Study		
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II		

# Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Christian Teacher Education

The major in Christian Teacher Education prepares men and women for vocational service as teachers in Christian and private schools, home school settings, mission settings, as well as public schools. The Christian Teacher will be committed to seeing that each young person learns, compassionate in helping meet each young person's needs, and competent to lead in teaching/learning process. Southeastern College currently offers programs in English, Social Studies, and Humanities. Graduates of the program are eligible to receive North Carolina teacher licensure in their field of specialization.

<b>General Studies</b>			<b>48</b>
GEN 1100	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
HOI 1110	History of Ideas I		3
HOI 1120	History of Ideas II		3
HOI 2110	History of Ideas III		3
HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV		3
HIS 1110	Western Civilization I		3
HIS 1120	Western Civilization II		3
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		3
ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature		3
ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature		3
ENG 1110	English Composition I		3
ENG 1120	English Composition II		3
COM 1100	Communication		3
CIS 1500	Computer Technology for Education		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I		3
<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II		3
<i>Options</i>	Math or Science		3
<b>Biblical Studies</b>			<b>36</b>
OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I		3
OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II		3
NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I		3
NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II		3
BTI 1100	Hermeneutics		3
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		3
HIS 2110	Church History I		3
HIS 2120	Church History II		3
HIS 2130	Baptist History		3

THE 3110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 3120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 3130	Christian Theology III	3
<b>Christian Teacher Education<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>47</b>
PSY 3530	Child and Adolescent Development	3
EDU 3500	Foundations of Education	3
EDU 3510	Teaching Reading in Content Areas	3
EDU 3520	Educational Psychology	2
EDU 4510	Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction	3
EDU 4520	Exceptional Children	2
EDU 4580	Student Teaching	8
EDU 4599	Senior Colloquium: Education	2
<i>English Option</i>		
ENG 3500	World Literature	3
ENG 3510	History of the English Language	3
ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	3
<i>Options</i>	Shakespeare I or II	3
<i>Options</i>	Period Course	3
<i>Options</i>	Genre Course	3
<i>Options</i>	English Elective (3000 level or above)	3
<i>Total</i>		<i>131</i>

<i>Social Studies Option</i>			
	HIS 3500	American History I: Pre-1877	3
	HIS 3510	American History II: Post-1877	3
	GEO 2500	World Geography	3
	POL 3500	American Government	3
	HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	3
	<i>Options</i>	World History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
	<i>Options</i>	American History Elective (3000 level or above)	3
	<i>Total</i>		<i>131</i>
<i>Humanities Option<sup>2</sup></i>			
	PHI 3510	Logic	3
	PHI 3520	Rhetoric	3
	PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	3
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III (Latin recommended)	3
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV (Latin recommended)	3
	ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	3
	HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	3
	<i>Total</i>		<i>131</i>

<sup>1</sup> In addition to the Core Curriculum and Education hours, *Christian Teacher Education* students must choose a content area option, English, Social Studies, or Humanities.

<sup>2</sup> The *Humanities Option* does not require students to take "Teaching Reading in Content Areas" listed above under *Education*.

# Unique Requirements for Christian Teacher Education Students

The Christian Teacher Education second major at Southeastern College has specializations in English, Social Studies, and Humanities. Graduates of the program are eligible to receive a North Carolina teaching license in their field of specialization.

## Admission Requirements

Students who wish to second major in Christian Teacher Education should make application during the second semester of their sophomore year. All students must meet the following requirements:

- Complete the formal application for the program.
- Be interviewed by the Director of Teacher Education or by a member of the Teacher Education Committee.
- Submit a cumulative grade point average of 2.50 or higher on a 4.0 scale on all college course work completed.
- Have completed 60 hours of course work.
- Submit written recommendations from their faculty advisor and from one other faculty member of their choice.
- Achieve a minimum or higher score on Praxis I as established by the North Carolina Board of Education. Praxis I is waived on the following basis: If the candidate submits an ACT composite score of 21 or a combined SAT of 1100. Transfer students and students changing to CTE from another degree program must meet the Praxis I standard to be admitted to the program.
- Submit either an ACT or SAT score. A composite ACT of 19 with no sub-score below 17 or a combined SAT score of 900 with a verbal score of at least 450 is required for program admission.
- Have successfully completed COM 1110 Communication and be certified as having good oral and written expression.
- Be officially approved for admission by the Teacher Education Committee.
- Complete EDU 3500 Foundations of Education with a grade of B or better.

Students transferring into the program from other schools should contact the office of the Director of Teacher Education for information on the transfer process.

## Admission to Student Teaching

The official procedures for admission to the Student Teaching program are as follows:

- Maintain an overall GPA of 2.50 or better and receive a C or better on all professional studies courses.

- Complete all courses in the Teacher Education program except those identified as part of the student teaching “block” schedule.
- Complete all academic courses in major discipline deemed essential for successful student teaching.
- Complete formal application for student teaching.

The Director of Teacher Education will inform the student of the decision regarding admission to the student teaching program no later than December 1 before the scheduled Student Teaching Program begins the following semester. Students not approved for student teaching may reapply if they think their situation has changed significantly.

### **Program Completion Requirements**

Certain requirements must be met in order to be certified as having completed the program. Only those who complete the program are eligible for licensure recommendations.

- Obtain a final GPA of 2.50 or higher.
- Achieve a minimum or higher score on the Praxis II subject area test as established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.
- Receive a grade of “C” or better on all courses taken during the student teaching semester.

# Course Sequence Recommendation (eng)

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	CIS 1500	Computer Technology for Education	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		
Junior	Fall (18)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	EDU 3500	Foundations of Education	
	ENG 3500	World Literature	
	HIS 2110	Church History I	
	PSY 3530	Child and Adolescent Development	
	ENG 3510	History of the English Language	
	Spring (18)		
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	

	EDU 3510	Teaching Reading in Content Areas	
	EDU 3520	Educational Psychology	
	<i>Options</i>	ENG 3521 or ENG 3522	
	ENG 4640	Seventeenth-Century British Literature	
	<i>Options</i>	English Elective	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	HIS 2120	Church History II	
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	
	EDU 4510	Instructional Methods	
	<i>Options</i>	ENG 4610, 4620, or 4630	
	Spring (14)		
	EDU 4520	Exceptional Children	
	EDU 4599	Senior Seminar: Education	
	EDU 4580	Student Teaching	

## Course Sequence Recommendation (soc stud)

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	

Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	CIS 1500	Computer Technology for Education	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
Summer/J-Term (3)			
HIS 2110	Church History I		
Junior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	EDU 3520	Educational Psychology	
	EDU 3500	Foundations of Education	
	HIS 3500	American History I: Pre-1877	
	GEO 2500	World Geography	
	Spring (15)		
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
	HIS 2120	Church History II	
	PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions	
	HIS 3510	American History II: Post-1877	
	EDU 4510	Teaching Reading in Content Areas	
Summer/J-Term (3)			
<i>Options</i>	History Elective		
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	
	PSY 3530	Child and Adolescent Development	
	EDU 4510	Instructional Methods	
	Spring (17)		
	POL 3500	American Government	
	EDU 4520	Exceptional Children	
	EDU 4599	Senior Colloquium: Education	
EDU 4580	Student Teaching		

	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	<i>Options</i>	History Elective	

## Course Sequence Recommendation (hum)

Freshman	Fall (15)		
	ENG 1110	English Composition I	
	HOI 1110	History of Ideas I	
	OTS 1110	Old Testament Introduction I	
	HIS 1110	Western Civilization I	
	<i>Options</i>	Math or Science	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 1120	English Composition II	
	HOI 1120	History of Ideas II	
	OTS 1120	Old Testament Introduction II	
	HIS 1120	Western Civilization II	
	CIS 1500	Computer Technology for Education	
Summer/J-Term (3)			
EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism		
Sophomore	Fall (15)		
	ENG 2110	Survey of British Literature	
	HOI 2110	History of Ideas III	
	NTS 1110	New Testament Introduction I	
	COM 1100	Communication	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language I	
	Spring (15)		
	ENG 2120	Survey of American Literature	
	HOI 2120	History of Ideas IV	
	NTS 1120	New Testament Introduction II	
	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language II	
Summer/J-Term (3)			
PHI 2100	World Cultures and Religions		
Junior	Fall (18)		
	THE 3110	Christian Theology I	
	EDU 3500	Foundations of Education	
	PHI 3510	Logic	
	HIS 2110	Church History I	
	PSY 3530	Child and Adolescent Development	

	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language III	
	Spring (15s)		
	THE 3120	Christian Theology II	
	EDU 3520	Educational Psychology	
	PHI 3520	Rhetoric	
	PHI 2500	Christian Philosophy	
	<i>Options</i>	Foreign Language IV	
	Summer/J-Term (3)		
	HIS 2120	Church History II	
Senior	Fall (15)		
	THE 3130	Christian Theology III	
	HIS 2130	Baptist History	
	ENG 4599	Senior Colloquium: English	
	EDU 4510	Instructional Methods	
	HIS 4599	Senior Colloquium: History	
	Spring (14)		
	EDU 4520	Exceptional Children	
	EDU 4599	Senior Seminar: Education	
	EDU 4580	Student Teaching	

# M.A./M.C.M. Core Curriculum

<b><i>Master of Arts/Master of Church Music Core</i></b>		<b>30</b>
IND 5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
MIS 5000	Introduction to Great Commission Studies	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
	OR	
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	
	OR	3
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	

# M.A. in Intercultural Studies

This interdisciplinary College degree is designed to prepare men and women for effective service in a cross-cultural setting. Those without eligible transfer credit will need a minimum of two years to complete the degree. Those who do have credits eligible for transfer may complete the degree in a minimum of one academic year.

## Admissions Requirements

Students seeking the Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies must have completed an accredited Bachelor's degree and meet all general requirements for admission to graduate study in the College.

## Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies requires 64 semester hours. Those holding the Master of Divinity or those currently engaged in an approved professional degree program may apply up to 32 semester hours of comparable credit work from the degree program. In addition, there are two modified versions of this program. One is 30 hours and the other is 48 hours. The former is a partnership with Bowman-Gray Medical School in Winston-Salem, N.C., and the other builds upon successful completion of the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree. Consult the Registrar's Office for further details.

Electives must be taken from Track Selectives or from other masters-level seminary classes that demonstrably relate to personal cross-cultural vocational objectives, or elective work may be transferred or applied from other approved professional degree programs.

The student must maintain a minimum cumulative quality point average of "C" (2.0) in order to graduate from Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

<b>I. M.A. Core</b>		<b>30</b>
<b>II. Intercultural Studies</b>		<b>21</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		9
MIS 7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
MIS 6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS 6510	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
<i>Track Selectives. Select 12 hours from the following courses.</i>		12
IND 6930	Guided Reading in Intercultural Studies	3
IND 7900	Thesis	3

HEB 5110	Hebrew I	3
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	3
GRK 5110	Greek I	3
GRK 5120	Greek II	3
MIS 6800	History of Christian Missions	3
MIS 6770	The Christian Faith & World Religions	3
MIS 6700	A Theology of the Christian World Mission	3
MIS 7870	Studies in Contextualization Theory	3
MIS 6772	Christian Perspective & the Modern Middle East	3
MIS 6571	Mission Area Studies (Africa)	3
MIS 6572	Mission Area Studies (North Africa/Middle East)	3
MIS 6573	Mission Area Studies (Latin America)	3
MIS 6574	Mission Area Studies (East/Southeast Asia)	3
MIS 6575	Mission Area Studies (Europe)	3
MIS 5550	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	3
MIS 6550	Developing a Church Planting Methodology	3
MIS 6970	Current Topics in International Missions	3
MIS 7771	Practicum in World Missions	3
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	3
ETH 6500	Biblical Ethics	3
CED 6660	Intercultural Learning & Teaching	3
<b>III. Electives</b>		<b>12</b>
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>63</i>

# M.A. Christian Studies

The Master of Arts (Christian Studies) is a Seminary degree that provides a graduate level introduction to the theological disciplines. It is designed for laypersons only. Students work to prepare themselves for further graduate study or for general educational purposes. Laypersons who enroll for this degree in an off-campus setting should note that an on-campus component is required. The degree is not designed to prepare a student sufficiently for full-time Christian vocational ministries.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants should have an accredited Bachelor's degree. The application will include a statement certifying that the student is not preparing for vocational Christian ministry and clearly stating the candidate's rationale for selecting this degree rather than the M.Div., which is considered to be the basic degree for full-time Christian ministries.

In order to assure appropriate quality controls, a peer learning environment, adequate faculty contact, library resources, and other student services, at least one-half of the coursework for this degree must be completed at Southeastern or at an extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status.

## Degree Requirements

<b>I. M.A. Core:</b>		<b>30</b>
<i>These 15 credit hours are beyond the core requirements and must be taken in content courses from <u>no more than two of the following three areas</u>:</i>		
<i>(1) Biblical (Old Testament(OTS), New Testament(NTS), Biblical Orientation(BBG));</i>		
<i>(2) Theological (Christian Theology (THE), Christian Philosophy (PHI), Christian Ethics (ETH), Church History(HIS), Historical Theology(HTH), Women's Studies(WST));</i>		
<i>(3) Proclamation (Evangelism (EVA), Missions (MIS)).</i>		
<b>III. Christian Studies Summative Evaluation and Oral Exam</b>		<b>3</b>
IND 7530	M.A. Summative Evaluation	
	<i>Students should register for the summative evaluation during their final semester in the program. Reading lists for the exam are provided upon registration. The requirements will include chapel attendance, class</i>	

*attendance as specified, and other campus-based academic activities. Students from off-campus locations will arrive on Monday, participate Tuesday through Friday, and return home on Friday afternoon.*

*An exit interview (oral exam) will be conducted with each student. The oral interview will examine the student over the reading and the coursework taken for this degree. The summative evaluation will be scheduled through the registry as a part of the application for graduation. Students who are resident on-campus for one or more semesters will not have the special required week of campus activities but will receive a reading list and will participate in the oral exam at a time to be determined in consultation with the Registrar.*

*Total Hours*

*48*

# M.A. Christian Ethics

The Master of Arts (Christian Ethics) is a Seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares God-called men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service, or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.A. (Christian Ethics) can be completed in two years alone, or completed as a supplement to the M.Div. (comparable to Southeastern requirements) with one additional year of study. The M.A. (Christian Ethics) is not a substitute for the M.Div. Taken alone, the M.A. (Christian Ethics) does not provide adequate preparation for ministry positions involving preaching, church administration, or pastoral responsibility.

## **Admission Requirements**

Application for admission should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Persons enrolled in another Seminary degree program must notify the Director of Admissions, the Registrar and the M.A. (Christian Ethics) Program Administrator.

Admission to this degree program is based on the following application elements:

1. A set of completed standard application forms and an M.A. (Christian Ethics) application form.
2. Minimum 3.0 GPA in an accredited baccalaureate degree program. Applicants with degrees from colleges or universities outside the United States will be considered on an individual basis.
3. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character; 2 academic.
4. A graded research paper from a graduate or undergraduate course, or the GRE Writing Assessment.
5. Applicants for whom English is a second language must achieve a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or present an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write English at a graduate level.

## **Degree Requirements**

The degree, Master of Arts (Christian Ethics), is awarded based on satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements.

Courses: Candidates must complete 42 semester hours of classroom study and six hours of guided research and writing. Students who have taken a required course while earning another degree may substitute another course in ethics or a cognate field.

Candidacy: Students will be recognized as candidates after completing 12 semester hours of graduate study with a cumulative GPA of 2.5 (on a 4.0 scale) and removing any entrance deficiencies. Screening for candidacy will be done by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian Ethics department.

Major Professor: Students admitted to candidacy will be assigned a major professor who will advise, write the comprehensive exam, and serve as chairman of the candidate's thesis examining committee.

Thesis: Candidates must complete a Master's thesis on a subject approved by the major professor. Acceptable theses must demonstrate a student's ability to think critically and conduct independent research. Theses should have at least 90 and should not exceed 120 pages of text (double-spaced). Theses will be read and approved by the major professor and at least one other faculty member competent in the field of Christian ethics.

Comprehensive Exam: Candidates must take a 3-hour comprehensive exam in the field of Christian ethics, which will be scheduled during or after the final semester of coursework. Satisfactory completion of the comprehensive exam will be voted by a committee consisting of faculty in the Christian ethics department.

Continuous Enrollment: Students in the M.A. (Christian Ethics) program must maintain continuous enrollment until completing all degree requirements. After completing all coursework, candidates will be charged a continuation fee each semester they remain enrolled. Two years after completing coursework, the continuation fee will double. Students not paying the continuation fee will be dropped from the program.

<b><i>I. M.A. Core: Including ETH 5100 Christian Ethics</i></b>		<b>30</b>
<i>M.Div. students overlapping hours will have 6 elective hours that may be taken in any cognate field. Students pursuing an M.A. Christian Ethics must take ETH 5100 Ethics: Theory and Practice for their Core requirement.</i>		
<b><i>II. Preparation for Research</i></b>		<b>3</b>
IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
<b><i>III. Christian Ethics Field Studies</i></b>		<b>15</b>
<i>Field Core</i>		3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
<i>If taken for another degree, students will take one</i>		

	<i>additional field elective.</i>	
	<i>Field Electives: Select 9 hours from the following courses.</i>	<i>9</i>
	<i>Four electives in ethics will be offered each year. Students who have taken courses offered in a given year may satisfy elective hours with courses in a cognate field.</i>	
ETH 6500	Biblical Ethics	3
ETH 7620	Christian Ethics & the State	3
ETH 7500	Figures & Traditions in Ethics	3
ETH 6600	Ministerial Ethics	3
ETH 7660	Ethics of Race & Ethnic Relations	3
ETH 7695	Ethics of Human Sexuality	3
ETH 7670	Ethics of Life & Death	3
ETH 7640	Ethics & Environmental Responsibility	3
ETH 7630	Ethics of War & Peace	3
ETH 7675	Biomedical Ethics	3
ETH 7610	Religion, Law & Morality	3
ETH 7690	Virtue, Character, & Moral Development	3
ETH 7650	Ethics of Wealth & Poverty	3
ETH 7900	Current Issues in Christian Ethics	3
ETH 7680	Comparative Religious Ethics	3
	<i>Thesis</i>	
IND 7540	M.A. Ethics Thesis	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>48</i>

# M.A. in Biblical Counseling

## **Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program**

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program is to equip persons for service in vocational counseling ministries. This Seminary program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with Biblical Counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelors degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (M.A./B.C.) students complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 specialty hours, and 3 elective hours for a total of 63 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b><i>I. M.A. Core</i></b>		<b><i>30</i></b>
<b><i>II. Biblical Counseling</i></b>		
<i>Core Courses</i>		<i>12</i>
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO 7501	Counseling Practicum I*	3
BCO 7502	Counseling Practicum II*	3
BCO 7550	Biblical Counseling Case Conference*	3
*Students will be required to complete a grand total of 30 hours of supervised counseling while taking these three skills implementation courses. Supervision is to be understood in a broad sense and will occur with progressive forms and degrees of oversight/monitoring.		
<i>Specialty Courses</i>		<i>18</i>
BCO 6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO 6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO 6590	Crisis Intervention	3
BCO 6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO 6552	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems	3
BCO 6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
<b><i>III. Electives</i></b>		<b><i>3</i></b>
	Free Electives	3
<b><i>Total Hours</i></b>		<b><i>63</i></b>

# M.A. in Christian Education

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education program is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church. This Seminary program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a Fall semester.

Candidates for the M.A./C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian Education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

## Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

## Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of core studies, 30 semester hours of prescribed Christian Education courses, and 5 semester hours of Christian Education electives, for a total of 65 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.

<b>I. M.A. Core</b>		<b>30</b>
<b>II. Christian Education Core Requirements</b>		<b>30</b>
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
CED 5510	The Teaching Ministry of the Church*	3
CED 5520	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church*	3
	<i>*These courses will be teaching courses and replace a communication course for CE students.</i>	
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	3
CED 6551	Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School-Age Children	3
CED 6553	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	3
CED 6555	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult	3
CED 6520	Educational Administratio	3
CED 6561	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School	3
CED 6500	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education	3

<b>III. Christian Education Electives</b>	<b>5</b>
<i>Seven hours of Christian Education electives in any one specialization (from the M.Div./C.E. listing) will qualify for a specialization in the area studied.</i>	
<i>Total Hours</i>	<b>65</b>

# M.A. in Christian School Administration

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian School Administration program is to equip God-called men and women for leadership in Christian schools. This Seminary program is designed for students who may already be employed in a Christian school and may therefore only be available to take classes on campus during the summer or in a Saturday or evening format. All coursework will apply toward superintendent and principal certification with the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) and The Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools (SBACS).

## Admissions Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

## Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian School Administration students must complete 27 hours of core studies, 17 hours of specialized major courses, and a 4-hour field-based research project under field supervision for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 8 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.S.A. degree.

<b><i>I. M.A.-C.S.A. Core</i></b>		<b>27</b>
IND 5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
	OR	
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
	OR	
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	
<b><i>II. Specialized Major Courses</i></b>		<b>17</b>
CED 6780	Christian School Law and Finance	2
CED 6760	Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools	2
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian	3

	Education	
CED 6730	Christian School Administration	2
CED 6740	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools	2
CED 6901	Tests and Measurements	2
CED 6900	Research and Statistics	2
CED 6720	Philosophy of Christian School Education	2
<b><i>III. Field Based Research Project</i></b>		<b>4</b>
IND 7550	M.A. Field Based Research Project (Under field supervision)	4
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>48</b>

# M.A. Workplace Ministry

The Master of Arts in Workplace Ministry is a Seminary degree that provides a graduate level course of study designed to equip persons for leadership in Christian ministry in the workplace. The degree combines basic theological studies courses with courses focused on various aspects of workplace ministry. The degree includes courses taught by leaders actively involved in workplace ministry. The M.A. in Workplace Ministry is not designed to prepare a student sufficiently for full-time pastoral ministry in the local church.

## Admissions Requirements

Applicants should have an accredited Bachelor's degree. The application will include a statement certifying that the student is not preparing for full-time pastoral ministry in the local church and clearly stating the candidate's rationale for selecting this degree rather than the M.Div., which is considered to be the basic degree for full-time Christian ministries.

## Degree Requirements

<b>I. M.A. Core</b>		<b>30</b>
<b>II. Workplace Ministry</b>		<b>18</b>
THE 6120 or THE 6130	Christian Theology II or III <i>The student should take the Christian Theology course not taken for core requirements.</i>	3
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6550	Intro to Business & Workplace Ministry	3
PMN 6551	Corporate Chaplaincy <i>The Corporate Chaplaincy course includes field-based ministry experience under the guidance of a trained supervisor.</i>	3
PMN 6552	Workplace Ministry for the Organized Church	3
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>48</b>

# Master of Church Music

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Church Music, is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

## Admission Requirements

Based upon *The Association of Theological Schools* accrediting requirements, persons seeking admission to this program should (a) possess a baccalaureate degree approved by the National Association of Schools of Music or (b) meet the standards of the bachelor of music degree as prescribed by NASM. Students not possessing an undergraduate degree in music will qualify for admission into the program via criterion (b) above by completing the Church Music Diploma offered by Southeastern College. In further accordance with ATS accrediting requirements, Southeastern Seminary is required to administer placement exams of all graduate applicants to the M.C.M. program. If deficiencies are indicated, remedial work will be required without graduate credit.

Each entering M.C.M. student will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony, Sight-singing / Ear Training, Orchestration, Music History, Form and Analysis, and Conducting. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, courses in these areas (MUS 0010, MUS 1501, MUS 1502, MUS 1503, MUS 1504, MUS 2510, MUS 2511, MUS 3503, MUS 3501, and MUS 3520) must be taken for no graduate music credit. *If Placement Exams indicate the need for remediation, the student must enroll in the remedial class during the first offering of the class after the Placement Exams.*

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty during the orientation period a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competency in his/her chosen skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate undergraduate level piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and undergraduate vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). If remediation is recommended for the above skills, Music Students are required to be enrolled in class voice and / or piano lab until undergraduate voice and piano proficiency is passed. Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirements upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in the non-degree credit course MUS 5534 Piano Class and remain enrolled in Piano Class until the proficiency requirement is met. Students may not register for secondary applied study until proficiencies are passed.

## **Degree Requirements**

Students must complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies, 17 semester hours of Church Music Core courses, and 17 semester hours of Specialization courses as prescribed. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/instrumental/keyboard, each MCM student will present a terminal project/recital.

Music students, regardless of specialization, are required to complete a proficiency requirement in either voice or piano based upon their main performance skill area.

In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M. C. M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency, unless they pass the Placement Test in this area. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements is available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation.

The M.C.M degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than ten additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.C.M degree. Up to 10 hours of Advanced Standing without Credit is available to students who have completed theology and church music courses during their undergraduate study which might be replicated on the master's level.

Advanced Standing without Credit is obtained via a combination of successful completion of undergraduate study in the same course content (earned grade of "A" or "B") and an Advanced Standing exam which may be either oral or written. Advanced Standing exams are administered by the relevant music faculty members. Students may bypass up to 7 hours of graduate church music course work, the total amount of Advanced Standing without credit not to exceed 10 hours in accordance with ATS accreditation standards.

Candidates for the M.C.M. degree are required to consult with a Church Music faculty member in planning their programs of study in order to accomplish the objective of the program within two years of full-time attendance and course work. In their final semester of study, M.C.M. students will have an exit interview conducted by the music faculty.

<b><i>I. M.A. / M.C.M. Core</i></b>		<b><i>30</i></b>
<b><i>II. Church Music Requirements</i></b>		<b><i>34</i></b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		<i>17</i>
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
MUS 5570	The Music Ministry and Its Administration	2
MUS 5510	Congregational Literature	2

MUS 5520	Graduate Conducting	2
MUS 7573	Practicum in Music Ministry	2
MUS 6560	Graduate Vocal Pedagogy	2
MUS 5533	Vocal Choral Diction I	1
MUS 558_	Ensemble (One semester hour per semester; to be taken three times.)	3
<i>Church Music Specializations:</i>		
<u>Worship Leadership Specialization</u>		17
THE 7510	Doctrine of Worship	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith and the Arts	3
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 554_	Contemporary Styles in Applied Music	2
MUS 7548	Project Performance in Worship	1
<i>Selective Ensembles:</i>		
MUS 5586 or MUS 5585	Male Vocal Ensemble or Contemporary Music Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>		
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children .....	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<u>Vocal Performance Specialization</u>		17
MUS 5540	Applied Study*	4
MUS 7549	Recital	1
MUS 5512	Vocal Literature	1
MUS 6533	Vocal Choral Diction II	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following.</i>		

MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults.	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i><u>Instrumental Performance Specialization</u></i>		17
MUS 5544 or MUS 5547	Applied Study-Orchestral Instrument* or Applied Study-Guitar*	4
MUS 7549	Recital	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6523	Instrumental Conducting Seminar	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i><u>Keyboard Performance Specialization</u></i>		17
MUS 5542 or MUS 5546	Applied Study - Piano* or Applied Study - Organ*	4
MUS 7549	Recital	1
MUS 5515	Keyboard Literature	1
MUS 7577	Keyboard Ministry	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2

MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i>Conducting Specialization</i>		17
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6522 or MUS 6523	Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar or Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar	2
MUS 7525	Private Conducting with Recital*	2
MUS 6511 or MUS 6516	Choral Literature or Instrumental Literature in the Church	2
MUS 6570	Orchestral Instruments in the Church .	2
MUS 558_	Ensembles	3
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
MUS 5501	Choral Arranging	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
<i>Composition and Arranging Specialization</i>		17
MUS 5501 or MUS 5502	Choral Arranging or Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6503	Composition	2
MUS 6504	Composition Project*	2
MUS 7505	Composition Recital	1
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
MUS 6570	Instrumental Music in the Church	2
MUS 655_	Secondary Applied Study*	2
MUS 558_	Ensemble	2
<i>Music Ministry Selectives: Choose one of the following</i>		

	MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
	MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
	MUS 6575	Technology in the Music Ministry	2
	MUS 7572	Platform Leadership	2
<i>Total Hours</i>			64
<i>*Indicates Extra Fee Course – See Fees and Expenses</i>			

# Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

The Master of Divinity is a Seminary program designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, Christian history, theology, and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

The flexibility of the M.Div. degree plan allows students with other ministry objectives to select tracks which are tailored to their goals. Various concentrations are recognized by degree title and special requirements: Pastoral Ministry, Christian Ministry, Advanced Standing, Advanced Biblical Studies, Biblical Counseling, Christian Education, Women's Studies, Evangelism, Expository Preaching, Christian Apologetics, Ethics, Worship Leadership, International Church Planting, and North American Church Planting. Also, with proper planning, a M.Div. degree with two concentrations can be completed within an additional semester (9 to 12 hours), by using the requirements from the second track to fulfill the electives of the primary track. The Registrar's Office is available to advise students who are interested in this option.

## **Admissions Requirements**

Admission to the Master of Divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements. Individual track concentrations may have additional requirements as noted. While a B.A. in Religion or Biblical Studies may allow students to qualify for advanced standing, it is not a requirement for enrolling in the Master of Divinity program of the Seminary. Students with a B.A. in Religion or Biblical Studies may qualify for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing, a degree that may be completed with a minimum of 75 hrs. of course work.

## **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 90 or more semester hours, including 60 hours of core studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken in order to graduate. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the Master of Divinity will be placed on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

M.Div. students who complete eight or more elective hours at Southeastern in a single academic discipline may, upon their request, receive on their diploma and transcript the notation "with concentration in...." Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines would

qualify for a dual concentration. Disciplines in which concentrations may be achieved include: Biblical Hebrew; Old Testament; Biblical Greek; New Testament; Church History; Christian Missions; Christian Theology; Christian Ethics; Preaching and Speech; and Pastoral Ministry.

### **Curriculum Design**

Foundational courses should normally be completed during the first two years of Seminary studies.

Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years. Students who find languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters in which they are studying languages.

<b><i>Master of Divinity Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
IND 5000	Introduction the Cooperative Program	0
HEB 5110	Hebrew I	3
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	3
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
GRK 5110	Greek I	3
GRK 5120	Greek II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
MIS 5100	Christian Missions	3
EVA 5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition	3

# Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div. Foundational Core Studies

The faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on track requirements toward the end of their degree programs. This suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes (such as those in January, June, and July) may be taken and are encouraged so that students may reduce their academic load during regular semesters.

Junior	Fall Total Hours		15
	OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
	HEB/GRK 5110	Hebrew I or Greek I	3
	HIS 5110	Church History I	3
	EVA 5100	Evangelism	3
	BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
	Spring Total Hours		15
	OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
	HEB/GRK 5120	Hebrew II or Greek II	3
	HIS 5120	Church History II	3
	MIS 5100	Christian Missions	3
		Track or Elective	3
	Summer/J-Term		
	Options	Track or Elective (3)	
	* It is recommended that IND 5000 Introduction to Cooperative Program, a 0 credit online course, be taken during the first year. The course must be completed no later than the completion of the middler year.		
Middler	Fall Total Hours		15
	NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
	HEB/GRK 5110	Hebrew I or Greek I	3
	PRS 6100	Bible Exposition	3
	THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3

		Track or Elective	3
	Spring Total Hours		15
	NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
	HEB/GRK 5120	Hebrew II or Greek II	3
	ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	3
	THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
		Track or Elective	3
	Summer/J-Term		
	Options	Track or Elective (3)	
Senior	Fall Total Hours		15
	THE 6130	Christian Theology III	3
	PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
		Track and Electives	9
	Spring Total Hours		15
	HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
		Track and Electives	12
	Total Hours (Total Hours with Summer/J-Term options)		90 (96)

# M.Div. with Pastoral Ministry

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Pastoral Ministry." The Pastoral Ministry track prepares students for pastoral ministry in the local church and supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the M.Div. program prepares Christian ministers by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of biblical studies and exposition, Christian history and theology, Christian life and leadership, and ministry skills within the Christian worldview.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. Ministry Track</i></b>		<b>24</b>
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6720	Administration & Education in the Local Church	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<b><i>III. Electives</i></b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>90</b>

# M.Div. with Christian Ministry

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Christian Ministry." The Christian Ministry track provides a large number of elective hours and is designed to afford students flexibility in their degree program.

Beyond the 60 hr. M.Div. Core students are required to select PMN 6590 Supervised Ministry or another course that satisfies the Field Ministry component (e.g., BCO 7501 Counseling Practicum I, PMN 6541 Worship Leadership), and are required to take PRS 6500 Sermon Delivery or another 3 hr. communication course (e.g., PHI 7550 Critical Thinking. Women are encouraged to take WST 5520 Women & Communication). The remaining hours of the curriculum are free electives.

A student may receive the notation "with concentration in . . ." a certain academic discipline upon completion of eight or more elective hours in that discipline. Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines qualifies as a dual concentration.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>	<b><i>60</i></b>
<b><i>II. Selectives/Electives</i></b>	<b><i>30</i></b>
<i>Supervised ministry or a course with a Field Ministry component is required. The student is also required to take three hours of preaching or communication beyond Bible Exposition.</i>	
<b><i>Total Hours</i></b>	<b><i>90</i></b>

# M.Div. with Advanced Standing

The Master of Divinity with Advanced Standing is for students who have a baccalaureate (or Master of Arts) degree in biblical or religious studies and is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The M.Div. with Advanced Standing requires a minimum of 75 hours of course work.

The course of study for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing student will be determined in consultation with the Registrar after an evaluation of the student's undergraduate transcript. A customized degree program will be designed for the student that accounts for undergraduate credit with a grade of A or B in courses comparable to courses in Southeastern's M.Div. core.

Also, the Registrar may allow a qualified student to substitute advanced courses within the course of study instead of core courses when appropriate. Advanced courses must be taken in the subject field where advanced standing is granted (see Advanced Standing Without Credit policy).

The following courses are required for the M.Div. with Advanced Standing unless a student has completed a comparable undergraduate course with a grade of A or B:

The tables below describe a sample M.Div. with Advanced Standing track and compare the M.Div. core with the course of study for a SECWF BABS-CW student. Each student entering the M.Div. with Advanced Standing will have an individually tailored course of study.

<b>Sample M.Div. with Advanced Standing</b>			<b>75</b>
HEB 6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis		3
HEB 7620	Advanced Hebrew Reading		3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis		3
HEB 7610	Advanced Greek Grammar		3
GRK/HEB	Language Elective		3
_____			
BTI 6600	Old Testament Theology		3
BTI 6700	New Testament Theology		3
BTI 6500	Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation		3
OTS/NTS	Old Testament/New Testament Elective		3
_____			
OTS/NTS	Old Testament/New Testament Elective		3
_____			

THE ____	Theology Elective	3
PHI ____	Philosophy Elective	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
ETH ____	Ethics Elective	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6720	Administration & Education in the Local Church	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
BTI 5590	Advanced M.Div. Intensive	3
	<i>Elective</i>	15

	<b><i>M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b><i>BABS-CW Courses</i></b>	
IND 5000	Intro. to the Cooperative Program	GEN 1100	Intro. to the Cooperative Program	0
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	OTS 1110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	OTS 1120	Old Testament II	3
NTS 5110	New Testament I	NTS 1110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	NTS 1120	New Testament II	3
THE 6110	Theology I	THE 3110	Theology I	3
THE 6120	Theology II	THE 3120	Theology II	3
THE 6130	Theology III	THE 3130	Theology III	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	BTI 1100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	HIS 2110	Church History I	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	HIS 2120	Church History II	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	HIS 2130	Baptist History	3
EVA 5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	EVA 1100	Personal Evangelism	3
GRK 5110	Greek I	GRK 2610	Greek I	3
GRK 5120	Greek II	GRK 2620	Greek II	3
HEB 5110	Hebrew I	HEB 2610	Hebrew I	3
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	HEB 2620	Hebrew II	3
PRS 6100	Bible Exposition I	COM 3610	Bible Exposition I	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	COM 3620	Bible Exposition II	3

# M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies

The Advanced Biblical Studies track is a Seminary program designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with Advanced Biblical Studies."

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<i>Students who do not already have background in biblical languages are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.</i>		
<b><i>II. Advanced Biblical Studies</i></b>		<b>18</b>
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
BTI 6500	Methods/Issues in Biblical Interpretation	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<b><i>III. Elective</i></b>		<b>15</b>
HEB/GRK 6000/7000-level exegetical courses		9
Free electives		6
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>93</b>

# M.Div. with Biblical Counseling

## **Philosophy of the Biblical Counseling Program**

The guiding foundation for Southeastern's Biblical Counseling program is that the Holy Scriptures are the written Word of the Living God and are sufficient for understanding people as spiritual, moral, relational, and psychological beings (2 Timothy 3:14-17; Psalm 1). God has provided all things necessary for life and godliness: His risen and reigning Son, our Lord Jesus Christ; His written Word, the Holy Bible; and His churches, local communities of baptized believers committed to the faith, working through love (2 Peter 1:3-4; Galatians 5:6). Southeastern intends to equip men and women of God to become wise, merciful counselors, thoroughly and completely equipped to minister both the truth and the grace of God.

Counseling belongs under the umbrella of the local church as part of its mission to make disciples. Southeastern hopes to restore to the churches practical biblical wisdom in the care and cure of souls. Counseling is a ministry of the Word, a type of individualized discipleship, which in concert with the other ministries of a church, facilitates the process of sanctification for each member and the subsequent purification and strengthening of the Body of Christ (Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 3:18; Hebrews 12:14; 1 Thessalonians 5:14; Romans 15:14).

While biblical counselors can benefit from the empirical findings of the human and medical sciences, the Word of God provides the only infallible grid by which persons can be rightly understood. The theories, practices, and institutions of the secular mental health establishment are not essential for constructing a Christian counseling model or for providing an effective cure for the soul, psyche, or mind. Particularly in the counseling domain, secular and naturalistic personality theories and psychotherapies are fundamentally flawed because they excise the God of the Bible from the human equation (Psalm 10:4; Psalm 14:1; Proverbs 28:26).

The Seminary's counseling program intends to assist the student in learning to counsel from within the framework of a biblical anthropology, developing a biblical, God-related understanding of human problems, and implementing truthful, graceful, timely, relevant, and practical Christ-centered methods of problem solving and change (Psalm 1:1-2; Hebrews 4:12-13). The character of the counselor and the quality of the relationship between counselor and counselee are as important as practical skill. Christ-likeness, relationally manifested through the fruit of the Holy Spirit (Galatians 5:22-23; James 3:13-18), is the ideal for the counselor and the goal for the counselee. The ultimate goal of all aspects of the counseling relationship is to glorify God (1 Corinthians 10:31; Colossians 3:17).

## Degree Description

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Biblical Counseling." The concentration in Biblical Counseling provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of biblical guidance ministries in local churches. Students completing the M.Div. or M.A. degree programs in Biblical Counseling will be prepared to serve as a chaplain or on a local church staff with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care, and family ministries.

The M.Div./B.C. is better preparation for those with long-term local church ministry goals. The M.A./B.C. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to complete both the M.Div. following the Ministry track and the M.A./B.C. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees.. Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div./B.C. or the M.A./B.C. degrees.

## Degree Requirements

Master of Divinity with Biblical Counseling students complete the 60-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hours of specialized track requirements, and 3 hours of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b>I. M.Div. Core</b>		<b>60</b>
<b>II. Biblical Counseling</b>		<b>33</b>
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
BCO 6560	Marital & Pre-Marital Counseling	3
BCO 6590	Crisis Intervention	3
BCO 6500	Counseling Theory	3
BCO 6551	Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions	3
BCO 6552	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems	3
BCO 6580	Counseling & the Church	3
BCO 6570	Counseling Parents & Children	3
BCO 7501	Counseling Practicum I*	3
BCO 7502	Counseling Practicum II*	3
BCO 7550	Biblical Counseling Case Conference*	3
	<i>*Students will be required to complete a grand total of 30 hours of supervised counseling while taking these 3 Skills Implementation courses. Supervision is to be understood in a broad sense and will occur with progressive forms and degrees of oversight/monitoring. (The grand total listed here</i>	

	<i>may be adjusted upward as our systems are worked out.) This course satisfies the supervised ministry requirement.</i>	
<b>III. Electives</b>		<b>3</b>
<i>Total Hours</i>		96

# M.Div. with Christian Apologetics

The emphasis on Christian Apologetics within the Seminary's Master of Divinity degree program provides specialized studies for those students who are interested in the defense of the Christian faith. Students completing the program will receive the notation "with Christian Apologetics."

Students with good reasoning skills and with a desire to engage the culture will find the Christian Apologetics track to be an excellent opportunity to develop expertise in apologetics. Those seeking to prepare for youth ministry, college ministry, and international or home missions ministries will find this course of study especially useful. Those preparing for pastoral and educational ministries will need to use elective hours to assure that they are properly prepared for those vocations, but the modern pulpit is a primary platform for biblical exposition and apologetic reasoning.

Students who apply for admission should have an accredited Bachelor's degree and must fulfill all the other general requirements for admission to the Seminary. Students who have no previous background in apologetic studies are welcome.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. Apologetics</i></b>		<b>27</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		21
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI 7550	Critical Thinking <i>(This course fulfills the communications course requirement for the M.Div. degree.)</i>	3
PHI 7510	Epistemology	3
PHI 6540 PHI 6520	Christian Faith & the Arts OR Christian Faith & the Contemporary Culture	3
PHI 6550 PHI 6530	Problem of Evil OR Christian Faith & Science	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>		6

MIS 6770	Christian Faith & World Religions	3
MIS 6760	Christian Faith & American Religious Groups	3
MIS 7901	Practicum in American Religious Groups	3
MIS 7771	Practicum in World Religions	3
PHI 6510	Christian Evidences	3
PHI 7910	Religious Authority	3
PHI 7800	Philosophy of History	3
PHI 6961	Bible Land Studies in Christian Philosophy	3
PHI 7950	Special Topics in Christian Thought	3
PHI 7900	Special Topics in Philosophy of Religion	3
THE 7610	Doctrine of Revelation	3
<b>III. Electives</b>		<b>9</b>
<i>It is recommended that free electives be used to strengthen the apologetics student's background in biblical and theological studies. Students may wish to take free elective courses from the list of track selectives.</i>		
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>96</i>

# M.Div. with Christian Education

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Christian Education." The specialization in Christian Education ministries provided by this track will prepare students to serve in a variety of educational staff positions in local churches and in denominational positions.

During new student orientation, students meet with Christian education faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with their adviser.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. Christian Education</i></b>		<b>24</b>
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
CED 5510	The Teaching Ministry of the Church	3
CED 5520	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church <i>This course will replace a communication course for Christian Education students.</i>	3
CED 6510	Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	3
CED 6551	<i>CE students will select one of the three age-level courses:</i> Ministry of Christian Education with Pre-school & School-Age Children	3
CED 6553	OR Ministry of Christian Education with Youth	
CED 6555	OR Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult	
CED 6520	Educational Administration	3
CED 6561	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School	3
CED 6500	Historical & Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education	3
<b><i>III. Christian Education Area Electives: See below for recommended electives.</i></b> <i>In addition to the Education Core requirements, each student may (but is not required to) specialize in an area of particular interest by completing a total of 12 hours of area studies. An academic adviser</i>		<b>12</b>

will be assigned. During the registration period of the first semester of enrollment, the student will discuss an individual degree plan with the advisor. For a specialization, the student must take the courses indicated by the astericks (\*) and then may choose from the other courses.

<u>Minister of Christian Education</u>		
CED 6600	The Minister of Education*	3
CED 6800	Spiritual Formation & Discipleship Development	3
CED 6631	Leadership Recruitment & Training	3
CED 6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED 6911	Practicum in Principles of Learning & Teaching in Christian Education	2
CED 6660	Intercultural Teaching & Learning	3
CED 6670	Mission Education in the Church	2
CED 6890	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
CED 6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED 6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED 6620	Theory & Practice in Educational Administration	2
CED 6650	Christian Education & Church Growth	3
CED 6640	Group Theory & Skills	3
CED 6621	Curriculum Design in Christian Education	3
CED 6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry	2
CED 7700	Theological Foundations for Christian Education	2
<u>Adult Education</u>		
CED 6830	Christian Education with Single & Older Adults*	3
CED 6850	Family Life Education*	3
CED 6800	Spiritual Formations & Discipleship Development	3
CED 6631	Leadership Recruitment & Training	3
CED 6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED 6660	Intercultural Teaching & Learning	3
CED 6670	Mission Education in the Church	2
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6890	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span	3
CED 6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED 6955	Practicum with the Adult	2
<u>Childhood Education</u>		
CED 6551	Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool & School Age Children*	3
CED 6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry*	2

CED 6850	Family Life Education*	3
CED 6700	Church & Community Weekday Education	2
CED 6805	Social Services with Children & Families	2
CED 6710	Weekday Early Education Ministries	2
CED 6891	Child Development	3
CED 6801	Children, Youth, & the Christian Faith	3
CED 6790	Homeschooling	2
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6951	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
CED 6952	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2
<i>Christian School Administration</i>		
CED 6730	Christian School Administration*	2
CED 6720	Philosophy of Christian School Education*	2
CED 6780	Christian School Law & Finance	2
CED 6760	Supervision of Instruction for Christian Schools	2
CED 7991	Advanced Practicum in Learning & Teaching	2
CED 6740	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools	2
CED 6901	Test & Measurements	2
CED 6900	Research & Statistics	2
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6750	Teaching Methods: 21 <sup>st</sup> Century Trends & Issues	3
CED 6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED 6804	Issues in Childhood & Preschool Ministry	2
CED 7700	Theological Foundations for Christian Education	3
CED 6800	Spiritual Formation & Discipleship Development	3
CED 6951	Practicum with the Preschool Child	2
CED 6952	Practicum with the Elementary School Child	2
<i>Youth and College Ministries</i>		
CED 6554	Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student*	2
CED 6816	Youth Problems*	3
CED 6630	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry	3
CED 6840	Christian Education of Exceptional Children & Adults	2
CED 6815	Current Issues with Students	3
CED 6690	Recreational Leadership	3
CED 6622	Learning Resources for the Church	3
CED 6820	Principles & Practice of Campus Ministry	2
CED 6640	Group Theory & Skills	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		96



# M.Div. with Women's Studies

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a woman may concentrate in Women's Studies in order to prepare for Christian ministries other than the pastorate and thereby receive the Master of Divinity degree with the notation "with Women's Studies." This track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, church and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational ministries to women; (2) in evangelistic work; (3) in women's conference ministries; (4) in advocacy work; (5) in teaching the Bible; (6) in addressing the practical, moral, and spiritual needs of women.

The Master of Divinity with Women's Studies requires the 60-hour M.Div. Foundational Core, 27 hours of track core and selective requirements, and 9 hours of free electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

Prior to registration each semester, students should meet with the Director of Women's Studies to receive counsel and advice on track requirements.

The Danvers Statement describes the perspective from which courses in the Women's Studies track are taught.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. Women's Studies</i></b>		<b>27</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		21
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
WST 6510	Biblical Theology of Womanhood OR	3
WST 6520	Gender Roles in the Bible	
WST 5510	Women's Ministry in Local Church	3
WST 5520	Women & Communication	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
BCO 5501	Counseling Women	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>		6
WST 6600	Feminist Hermeneutics	3
WST 5810	Wife of the Equipping Minister	3

HIS 6930	Women in Church History	3
MIS 6840	Women & Missions	3
EVA 6940	Women & Evangelism	3
THE 7940	Feminist Theology	3
ETH 7695	Ethics & Human Sexuality	3
HIS 6931	History of Feminism	3
<b>III. Electives</b>		<b>9</b>
<i>Though the student is free to take any course as an elective, the above track selectives are offered for those with special interest in Women's Studies.</i>		
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>96</b>

# M.Div. with Expository Preaching

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Expository Preaching." The Expository Preaching track prepares students for pastoral ministry in the local church with a special emphasis on preaching. Beyond the 60 hr. M.Div. Core students take track requirements in preaching, biblical languages, and pastoral ministry. The student then takes additional track selectives in preaching.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. Expository Preaching</i></b>		<b>33</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		27
HEB 6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PRS 6510	Expository Preaching	3
PRS 6530	Engaging the Contemporary Audience	3
PRS 6520	The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses</i>		6
PRS 6695	Preaching and Contemporary Worldviews	3
PRS 6620	Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible	3
PRS 6630	Preaching on Biblical Characters	3
PRS 6690	Preaching on Contemporary Issues	3
PRS 6640	Preaching on Special Occasions	3
PRS 6610	Objectives of Preaching	3
PRS 6660	American Preaching	3
PRS 6650	Evangelistic Preaching	3
PRS 6680	Variety and Creativity in Preaching	3
PRS 6670	The Baptist Preaching Heritage	3
PRS 6675	Great Preachers and Their Preaching	3
PMN 6730	Christian Leadership	3
<b><i>III. Electives</i></b>		<b>3</b>
<i>Total Hours</i>		96



# M.Div. with Evangelism

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Evangelism." This will prepare students for a wide variety of evangelistic ministries in local churches. In particular this degree will prepare vocational evangelists, denominational leaders in evangelism, ministers of evangelism, or similar vocational ministries related directly to the field.

M.Div. with Evangelism students complete the 60-hour core, 21 hours in the evangelism track, and 9 hours of electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

## Degree Requirements

<b>I. M.Div. Core</b>		<b>60</b>
<b>II. Evangelism</b>		<b>21</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		9
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Field Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 12 hours from the following courses.</i>		12
MIS 5550	Church Planting	3
EVA 6720	Prayer & Spiritual Awakenings	3
EVA 6820	Church for the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century	3
EVA 6950	Sports Evangelism	3
EVA 6940	Women & Evangelism <i>(Designed for women in the M.Div.-WS track or female students in the M.Div.-Evangelism track.)</i>	3
EVA 6920	Personal Evangelism	3
EVA 6993	Practicum in Itinerant Ministry	3
<b>III. Electives: See below for suggested electives</b>		<b>9</b>
PHI 6500	Biblical Apologetics	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>90</b>

# M.Div. with Ethics

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation "with Ethics." The M.Div. with Ethics is a Seminary program providing specialized academic training that prepares God-called men and women to impact the culture for Christ through prophetic moral witness and service in a variety of settings.

Some choose this program to enhance qualifications for further academic study. Most, however, choose this program to add focus to preparation for ministry in the local church, on the mission field, in denominational service, or to prepare for parachurch ministry.

The M.Div. with Ethics can be completed in 3 years alone or a student may complete both the M.Div. with Ethics and the M.A. (Christian Ethics) with an additional year of study.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. Christian Ethics</i></b>		<b>27</b>
<i>Core Courses</i>		21
HEB 6500 OR GRK 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
PHI 6500	Christian Apologetics	3
PHI 7550	Critical Thinking <i>(This course fulfills the communications course requirement for the M.Div. degree.)</i>	3
ETH 6550	Marriage & Family: Foundations	3
ETH 6500	Biblical Ethics	3
ETH 7500	Figures & Traditions in Ethics	3
PMN 6590	Supervised Ministry	3
<i>Track Selectives: Select 6 hours from the following courses.</i>		6
ETH 7620	Christian Ethics & the State	3
ETH 6600	Ministerial Ethics	3
ETH 7660	Ethics of Race & Ethnic Relations	3
ETH 7695	Ethics of Human Sexuality	3
ETH 7670	Ethics of Life & Death	3
ETH 7640	Ethics and Environmental Responsibility	3

ETH 7630	Ethics of War & Peace	3
ETH 7675	Biomedical Ethics	3
ETH 7610	Religion, Law & Morality	3
ETH 7690	Virtue, Character, & Moral Decision Making	3
ETH 7650	Ethics of Wealth & Poverty	3
ETH 7900	Current Issues in Christian Ethics	3
ETH 7680	Comparative Religious Ethics	3
<b>III. Electives</b>		<b>9</b>
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>96</i>

# M.Div. with Worship Leadership

Within the Seminary's Master of Divinity program, a student may receive the notation, "with Worship Leadership." The specialization in Worship Leadership will prepare students to provide leadership in worship ministries in the local church.

All general admissions requirements for the Seminary must be met. An undergraduate music degree is not required, though a certain proficiency in music is required to complete the degree. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of recommending an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div. with Worship Leadership students will be required to take placement exams in the following areas: Theory/Harmony and Conducting. If competence is not demonstrated on the placement exams within the first semester after admission, the student's advisor will recommend the appropriate courses to address deficiencies. Students must also complete a piano certification, which is included in the requirements of the required course PMN 6541 Worship Leadership. Class piano is available to prepare for certification.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b><i>60</i></b>
<b><i>II. Worship Leadership</i></b>		<b><i>15</i></b>
HEB 6500	Hebrew Syntax & Exegesis OR	3
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax & Exegesis	
THE 7510	Doctrine of Worship	3
PHI 6540	Christian Faith & the Arts	3
PMN 6540	Ministry of Worship	3
PMN 6541	Worship Leadership <i>(This class fulfills the supervised ministry requirement.)</i>	3
<b><i>III. Electives: See below for recommended electives.</i></b>		<b><i>15</i></b>
<i>To develop music ministry competencies:</i>		
MUS 5570	Music Ministry & Its Administration	2
MUS 5572	Music Ministry with Children	2
MUS 6572	Music Ministry with Youth & Adults	2
MUS 6570	Orchestral Instruments in the Church	2

MUS 7673	Music in Missions	2
MUS 6575	Technology in Music Ministry	2
MUS 5510	Congregational Literature	2
MUS 5502	Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging	2
MUS 6521	Choral Conducting	2
	Vocal lessons and/or Ensemble participation	
<i>To develop pastoral competencies:</i>		
THE 7810	Doctrine of the Church	3
BCO 5500	Biblical Counseling	3
PMN 6500	Pastoral Ministry	3
PMN 6720	Education & Administration in the Local Church	3
<i>To develop expository preaching competencies:</i>		
HEB 6500	Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3
OR	OR	
GRK 6500	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
PRS 6510	Expository Preaching	3
PRS 6530	Engaging the Contemporary Audience	3
PRS 6520	The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry	3
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>90</i>

# M.Div. with International Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with International Church Planting is a specialized Seminary program including two years of campus-based work plus two or three years of international field-based service in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary and field-based mission locations.

Selection into the International Church Planting program is contingent upon the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Students and spouses meet the specific criteria for service with the International Service Corps (ISC) and the general requirements for career appointment with the IMB. More information on these requirements is available from the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies on Southeastern's campus.

## **Curriculum Design**

After completing 69 semester hours on the Seminary campus with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better, students relocate to a selected site to perform their overseas assignment. During the first two years of field service, Southeastern shuttles faculty to the region where students are serving. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practica comprise the final 21 semester hours (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better).

The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as planters. Veteran missionary church planters, gifted nationals, and proficient field language coordinators instruct and supervise students as they plant churches, develop cross-culturally effective lifestyles, and gain language acquisition skills. Students are deployed annually to sites mutually designated by the IMB and Southeastern.

Students serve with the IMB's International Service Corps for a two or three-year term. Partial financial support for each individual, or student family, is provided by the ISC. Additional funding is provided through the student's family members, network of friends, churches, and other sources.

The student who successfully completes the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB.

Students complete the 54-hour M.Div.-ICP core, 12 campus-based and 21 field-based hours of specialized track requirements, and three hours of campus-based electives for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

## Degree Requirements

<b>I. M.Div. Core</b>		<b>[54]</b>
<i>[For this degree MIS 6510 Introduction to Linguistic Theory and MIS 7511 Linguistic Practicum will be substituted for either HEB 5110-HEB 5120 Hebrew or GRK 5110-GRK 5120 Greek.]</i>		
<b>II. International Church Planting</b>		<b>33</b>
<i>Campus Based</i>		<b>12</b>
MIS 6510	Introduction to Linguistic Theory	3
MIS 6520	Introduction to Anthropology	3
MIS 5550	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	3
	Mission Area Study (Pertinent Area)	3
<i>Field Based</i>		<b>21</b>
<i>(The Field Based courses in this degree program fulfill the supervised ministry requirement.)</i>		
MIS 7571	Practicum in International Church Planting	3
MIS 7572	Practicum in International Church Planting	3
MIS 7511	Linguistic Practicum	3
MIS 7510	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
PHI 6510	Christian Evidences	3
_____	Field Elective (Modular)	3
_____	Field Elective (Modular)	3
<b>III. Electives</b>		<b>3</b>
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>90</b>

# M.Div. with North American Church Planting

The Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting is a Seminary program designed to prepare God-called men and women for the task of starting new Baptist churches in North America. The program includes field-based service in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (NAMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary, NAMB, state, and local Baptist bodies.

Participation in the modulares is normally limited to individuals active in church planting ministries in the program. Positions of service are not limited to NAMB-funded locations. Preference is given to those that meet general requirements for career appointment with NAMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Nehemiah Project Director on Southeastern's campus.

## **Curriculum Design**

At least 30 of the 72 campus-based hours must be completed on the Seminary campus with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practicum comprise the 18 semester hours of field-based courses (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better). The modulares may be offered in the region of service or on the Wake Forest campus. North America provides the laboratory wherein students plant churches while receiving academic instruction and on-site mentoring from experienced church planters. Graduates receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with North American Church Planting."

The North American Mission Board contributes financial support and benefits for each individual or student family which they approve for field placement. Additional funding is provided through the Baptist state conventions, local associations, and sponsoring churches.

Students who successfully complete the M.Div. with North American Church Planting degree are equipped and experienced church planters who may apply for career status with NAMB. Graduates may also choose to continue serving in the church plant setting or they may pursue other ministry opportunities.

Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting students must complete the 60 hours of the M.Div. core and 30 hours of specialized track requirements for a total of 90 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

## **Degree Requirements**

<b><i>I. M.Div. Core</i></b>		<b>60</b>
<b><i>II. North American Church Planting</i></b>		<b>30</b>
<i>Campus Based</i>		12
MIS 5551	North American Church Planting Exercise	3
MIS 5550	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations	3
PRS 6500	Sermon Delivery	3
_____	Elective	3
<i>Field Based</i> <i>(The Field Based courses in this degree program fulfill the supervised ministry requirement.)</i>		18
<i>Modular 1</i>		
MIS 6550	Church Planting Methods	3
MIS 7561	Practicum in North American Church Planting	3
PMN 6500	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry/NACP	3
<i>Modular 2</i>		
_____	Class assigned according to deployment needs	3
_____	Class assigned according to deployment needs	3
MIS 7562	Practicum in North American Church Planting	3
<b><i>Total Hours</i></b>		<b>90</b>

# Master of Theological Studies

The Master of Theological Studies is a basic Seminary program of study and research for international students who have already completed an initial undergraduate degree in theological studies. The purpose of the program is to train God-called men and women from outside North America to be leaders within various national and international Christian ministries.

## Admission Requirements

This degree is available to international students with a B.Th. or a similar degree. Transcript or documentation of all post-secondary coursework must be provided. All other requirements for general admission to the Seminary must be met.

## Program Design

The M.T.S. at Southeastern is a general theological studies program permitting some specialization. Transcripts that do not show satisfactory completion of an appropriate range of courses (based on the M.Div. core requirements at Southeastern) may lead the Registrar to require remedial work without reducing the course requirements for this program. At least half of the 48 hours required must be under the direct supervision and tutelage of Southeastern's regular faculty. A Supervisory Professor will be selected for each student. Biblical and theological requirements are supplemented by electives in several areas of possible specialization. These electives should be chosen in consultation with the Supervisory Professor. The research project is approximately 50 pages, directed and approved by the Supervisory Professor in consultation with the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration.

With a high GPA on all coursework and with additional work leading to an M.Div. advanced standing equivalency (including biblical languages), applications could be made to the Th.M. program of the Seminary in the field of concentration indicated by a high quality research project. Students should complete their research project by the end of their final semester of class work or no later than three months after completion of their final class.

## Degree Requirements

<b><i>I. Master of Theological Studies Core</i></b>			<b>21</b>
IND 5000	Introduction to the Cooperative Program		0
IND 7520	M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research		3
	<i>To be conducted by the Supervisory Professor in the student's field of concentration.</i>		
BTI 6600	Old Testament Theology		3
BTI 6700	New Testament Theology		3

BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I OR	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
MIS 5100	Christian Mission OR	3
EVA 5100	Evangelism: Nature & Practice	
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
<b>II. Specialty Selectives</b>		<b>24</b>
<i>At least two elective courses must be taken in the specific field that will be addressed in the research project.</i>		
<b>III. M.T.S. Research Project</b>		<b>3</b>
<i>The student and the Supervisory Professor will seek approval for the topic for the M.T.S. Research Project by filling out a Project Approval Form with the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration at least by the beginning of the final semester of the student's program. The project must address a significant topic and must conform to the Turabian style manual (6<sup>th</sup> edition) and to the Southeastern Supplement to Turabian and must contain a substantial bibliography. Technical style and format follow the same guidelines as those established for Southeastern Th.M. theses. The project must be presented to the Supervisory Professor for grading at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. Four corrected copies on dissertation quality paper stock are delivered to the library at least 15 days prior to graduation. M.T.S. Project Reports are bound, filed in the seminary archives, and listed in the library catalog as unpublished materials. If this research project is subsequently published by the student, a copy of such publications should be donated by the student to Southeastern's library.</i>		
<b>Total Hours</b>		<b>48</b>

# Master of Theology [Non-Thesis]

The purpose of the Seminary's Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for post-graduate or doctoral studies. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. The Th.M. Program has a thesis and a non-thesis option; students should consult with a faculty adviser or the Senior Associate Dean to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

## **Admission Requirements**

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages. Students majoring in theological or applied studies may partially fulfill this requirement with either Greek or Hebrew, while students majoring in the biblical area must fulfill this requirement with both biblical languages.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. Guided Research.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. [Non-Thesis] program can be made throughout the year. Applications that are complete prior to May 15 will be processed for a June 1 starting date. Applications that are complete prior to January 15 will be processed so students can start in the Spring semester. However, students commencing the program in the Spring will not be able to enroll in Graduate Seminars until they have completed the Bibliographical Research course.

M.Div. graduates from Southeastern will follow a simplified admissions procedure in which they authorize their student file to be transferred to this program. Simplified application forms are available in the Admissions Office. Applications from non-Southeastern graduates will follow the steps below.

Admission will be based upon the following application elements:

A completed set of application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. [Thesis] Application form (and application fee).

1. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the Master of Divinity degree (or its equivalent) is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required for application to the Th.M. Non-Thesis program; however, students enrolling in the Th.M./N.T. may be admitted with less than a 3.0 GPA, but they must take an additional 3 hours in concentration electives to complete the program, for a total of 27 hours. Determination regarding M.Div. equivalency is made by the Director of Th.M. Studies in consultation with the Registrar's Office.

2. Official transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. Southeastern students already have these transcripts on file.

3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew must be completed with an average grade of B or above, or a biblical language competency exam may be required. Competency in a second non-biblical language may be used for admission to the Th.M. [Non-Thesis] program depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the major professor in consultation with the Director of Th.M. Studies.

4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).

5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability is required.

6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (250 for the computer-based test or 100 for the internet-based test) or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.

7. Applicants must complete a Major Request form in which they designate a possible major professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available major professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. The applicant is required to discuss these plans with the desired major professor.

The applicant waives all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. An applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete

update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are treated as if they are in continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester regardless of class load, including those semesters during which the research and writing of the final written project may be the only academic work that takes place.

### **General Degree Requirements**

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements. All Th.M. students should consult with their supervisory professor to determine the appropriate classes and course sequence that will enable timely graduation.

IND 7500 Bibliographical Research: Candidates complete IND 7500 Bibliographical Research in the first two months after admission.

Concentration Electives (Major): Candidates take six hours of masters-level course work in the field of concentration. Students admitted to the program with a M.Div. GPA less than 3.0 must take nine hours of coursework in the field of concentration.

IND 7580 Guided Reading: Candidates work with the supervisory professor to complete IND 7580 Th.M. Guided Reading. Normally Guided Reading is completed prior to enrollment for Guided Research.

IND 7581 Guided Research: In the place of the normal Th.M. Thesis, students in the Non-Thesis program must complete an acceptable research paper under the supervision of the supervisory professor. The title, outline, and research methodology must be approved by the supervisory professor at least by the beginning of the final semester prior to graduation, and the student's final draft must be delivered to the professor no later than 45 days prior to graduation. This paper is to be 40 – 60 pages in length and must follow Seminary standards (Turabian) in format and style. The Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Handbook has further details. The paper, when graded by the supervisory professor, will be revised and fully corrected and approved by the supervisory professor, then certified by the library staff before being copied on thesis-quality paper. Finally, four copies will be delivered to the library for binding no later than 15 days prior to graduation.

Free Electives: Students are to take six elective hours of master's level courses.

### **Note on the Non-Thesis Curriculum**

All Th.M. work in the non-thesis track is completed at the master's level, but half of the program credits are taken in courses designed to be at an advanced graduate level. The other half are taken in upper-level M.Div. courses (i.e., courses beyond those required in

the M.Div. core or in the standard ministry track). Th.M. students may not repeat coursework previously taken in the M.Div. program. Oral examinations are given as a part of the evaluations of both the Guided Reading and the Guided Research elements of the program.

### Th.M. [Non-Thesis] Summary

<b>I. Graduate-Level Requirements</b>		<b>12</b>
IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
IND 7580	Th.M. Guided Reading	6
IND 7581	Th.M. Guided Research	3
<b>II. Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements</b>		<b>12</b>
	Concentration Electives	6*
	<i>Candidates in Biblical Studies must take 3 hours of either Greek or Hebrew exegesis as a part of Concentration electives.</i>	
	Free Electives	6
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>24*</i>
*Candidates with less than a 3.0 GPA on M.Div. degree requirements must take 9 hours in concentration electives for a 27-hour degree total.		

# Master of Theology [Thesis]

The purpose of the Seminary's Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for post-graduate or doctoral studies. Other students choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service. The Th.M. is designed to build leaders through personal mentoring by the faculty. The Th.M. Program has a thesis and a non-thesis option; students should consult with a faculty adviser or the Senior Associate Dean to determine which option best meets their academic goals.

## **Admission Requirements**

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages. Students majoring in theological or applied studies may partially fulfill this requirement with either Greek or Hebrew, while students majoring in the biblical area must fulfill this requirement with both biblical languages.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. Thesis Prospectus.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. [Thesis] program can be made throughout the year. Applications that are complete prior to May 15 will be processed for a June 1 starting date. Applications that are complete prior to January 15 will be processed so students can start in the Spring semester. However, students commencing the program in the Spring will not be able to enroll in Graduate Seminars until they have completed the Bibliographical Research course.

Admission will be based upon the following application elements:

A completed set of application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. [Thesis] Application form (and application fee).

1. A transcript showing the satisfactory completion of the Master of Divinity degree (or its equivalent) is the basic prerequisite. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is

required for application to the Th.M. thesis program. Determination regarding M.Div. equivalency is made by the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies in consultation with the Registrar's Office.

2. Official transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies. Southeastern students already have these transcripts on file.

3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew must be completed with an average grade of B or above, or a biblical language competency exam may be required. Competency in a second non-biblical language may be used for admission to the Th.M. [Thesis] program depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the major professor in consultation with the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies.

4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).

5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability is required.

6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 (250 for the computer-based test or 100 for the internet-based test) or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.

7. Applicants must complete a Major Request form in which they designate a possible major professor and summarize their interest in the field concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available major professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. The applicant is required to discuss these plans with the desired major professor.

The applicant waives all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. An applicant who fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are treated as if they are in continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester regardless of class load, including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis may be the only academic work that takes place.

## **General Degree Requirements**

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment (minimum 3.0 GPA) of the following requirements:

Courses and Seminars: A candidate must complete at least 15 semester hours of study chosen from advanced courses and seminars, with a minimum of 45 quality points earned on these 15 hours (a “B” average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of three (3) hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern’s Th.M. program. Approval of transfer credits must be made by the Senior Associate Dean. Six (6) semester hours must be taken in graduate seminars. No seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of IND 7500 Bibliographical Research. Under the supervision of one’s major professor, a Th.M. student may participate in a reading and reporting program of study (IND 7581) to fulfill one of the required upper-level M.Div. electives in the major area.

Major: Each candidate must select either biblical, theological, or applied theological studies as a major area of study in which not less than 12 semester hours must be completed. During the first two months of the program, the student must complete IND 7500 Bibliographical Research for three credit hours under the supervision of the student’s major professor. Th.M. [Thesis] students must take seminars that are offered in their major up to a maximum of six seminar hours. Should any duplication or other ambiguity exist in this regard, the major professor will make a recommendation to the Graduate Studies Committee regarding acceptable requirements.

Thesis: The candidate must prepare a thesis on an approved subject within the concentration, following the Turabian Manual, 6th edition and Southeastern’s supplement to the Turabian Manual. A full prospectus must be submitted by the student and approved by the thesis committee. Upon completion, the thesis will be read and graded by the major professor and two other faculty readers. Following the oral examination, four copies, in corrected final form, on approved paper stock for binding, must be delivered to the library 15 days prior to graduation.

### **Additional Information**

All Th.M. [Thesis] students are expected to know and comply with the guidelines contained in the Th.M. [Thesis] Student Handbook, which is provided to all successful applicants. It contains details about the program requirements.

### **Th.M. [Thesis] Summary**

<b>I. Graduate Level Requirements</b>		<b>9</b>
IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
	Graduate Seminar	3

		Graduate Seminar	3
<b>II. Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements</b>			<b>6</b>
		M.Div. Elective	3
		M.Div. Elective	3
<b>III. Th.M. Thesis</b>			<b>9</b>
	IND 7590	Th.M. Thesis	9
<i>Total Hours</i>			<i>24</i>

### Typical Th.M. [Thesis] Sequence

<b>Summer</b>	Total Summer hours		<b>3</b>
	IND 7500	Bibliographical Research	3
<b>Fall</b>	Total Fall hours		<b>9</b>
		Graduate Seminar	3
		M.Div. Elective	3
		M.Div. Elective	3
<b>Spring</b>	Total Spring hours		<b>12</b>
		Graduate Seminar	3
	IND 7590	Th.M. Thesis	9

# Doctor of Ministry

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in interdisciplinary intensive courses, seminars, and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

## **Admission Requirements**

**Pre-application:** The applicant will be interviewed by the Director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume, and official transcripts of undergraduate and Master of Divinity or equivalent work from recognized accredited school.

## **Admission Criteria**

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree.

In the judgment of the Faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the Doctor of Ministry program is determined by an evaluation of the applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary, and graduate divinity school work, and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test and any other tests the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies consider appropriate.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church; references from at least five persons acquainted with the

applicant's ministry; and an essay describing one's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record, and goals in pursuing the Doctor of Ministry degree.

Application to the D.Min. program must be made at least 90 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Ministry Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Doctor of Ministry Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2216.

### **Degree Requirements**

Each student for the Doctor of Ministry degree works with an interdisciplinary supervisory committee which consists of two Faculty members in different teaching areas and a field supervisor. The chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student has the consent of a chair in the admissions process, and once admitted, the director confers with the student in completing the supervisory committee. The student must present to the committee a rationale for the plan of study and for the project in ministry.

In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring up the academic average to the required level. Students for the degree are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any exception to this rule must be approved by the director and the Dean of the Faculty. Transfer of credit from other accredited D.Min. programs or post M.Div. programs will be considered by the director on a case-by-case basis. Minimally, all transfer students must satisfactorily complete at least 15 credit hours of D.Min. work at Southeastern, including the Project-in-Ministry and Project Report (9 credit hours) and two courses from the foundational curriculum (6 credit hours).

Candidacy for the D.Min. degree is declared when the student has completed the 15 hours of foundational courses, has completed the 12 hours of electives, has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average, and has the approval of the supervisory committee for candidacy. Candidacy admits the student to begin the 9 hours of supervised field experience in the ministry project and in the writing of the project report.

Fees for the program are for three years. Extensions beyond three years require the consent of the director and the chair of the supervisory committee. An extension may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall there be extensions extending the program beyond six years from the date of admission (exceptions are made for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

## Curriculum Design

Applicants in the Doctor of Ministry Program will select a vocational emphasis. Upon admission, the student will focus on the selected ministry competence. The vocational emphases are:

- Doctor of Ministry with Apologetics
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Counseling
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Education
- Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership
- Doctor of Ministry with Church Growth
- Doctor of Ministry with Church Music
- Doctor of Ministry with Church Planting
- Doctor of Ministry with Evangelism
- Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching
- Doctor of Ministry with Missions
- Doctor of Ministry with Student Ministry
- Doctor of Ministry with Worship Leadership

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a total of 36 hours including 15 hours of foundational work, 12 hours of specialized/elective work, and 9 hours of supervised field experience in Project in Ministry and Project Report.

<b>I. Foundational Curriculum</b>		<b>15</b>
<p><i>The foundational curriculum includes five courses. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The foundational curriculum provides the student a peer learning experience with fellow students. Emphasis in the curriculum is placed upon biblical and theological reflection in relationship to the practice of ministry.</i></p> <p><i>The five courses are offered in one-week sessions during inter-terms. The student is a resident on the campus with access to Faculty, library, and other Seminary resources. All students are required to take DMN 8100 Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry; DMN 8140 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal; plus three other foundational courses.</i></p>		
DMN 8100	Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry	3
DMN 8140	Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal	3
<p><i>Foundational Course Selectives: Select three of the following.</i></p>		9
DMN 8610	Leadership in the Context of Church and Community	3

DMN 8620	Contemporary Models for Church Administration	3
DMN 8630	Risk Management in Ministry	3
DMN 8700	Biblical Counseling in Ministry	3
DMN 8710	Biblical Marital Counseling	3
DMN 8810	Doctrine and Practice of Worship in the Local Church	3
DMN 8820	Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth	3
DMN 8830	Evangelism in the Contemporary World	3
DMN 8840	Church Planting Models, Strategies, and Practices	3
DMN 8900	Expository Preaching in the Local Church	3
DMN 8910	Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World	3
DMN 8920	Theological Foundations of Expository Preaching	3
DMN 8930	Advanced Biblical Exposition	3
<b>II. Specialized Elective Curriculum</b>		<b>12</b>
DMN 8110	Guided Reading and Research I	6
DMN 8110	Guided Reading and Research II	6
	<i>All specialized electives must be in vocational emphasis and approved by director and committee chair.</i>	
<b>III. Supervised Field Experience/Ministry</b>		<b>9</b>
DMN 8150	D.Min. Project in Ministry Report	9
	<i>The student submits a Project in Ministry proposal to supervisory committee as part of DMN 8140. Upon acceptance, candidate begins project requiring a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee. Candidate submits monthly reports to supervisory committee. Final draft copies of project report must be submitted to the supervisory committee at least 60 days before graduation, following a calendar established with the committee.</i>	
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>36</b>

The student may achieve candidacy after completing the foundational curriculum of 15 hours and the specialized/elective curriculum of 12 hours with the maintenance of at least a 3.0 grade point average and the approval of the project proposal by the supervisory committee.

Upon the acceptance of the Proposal and thus as a candidate for the D.Min. degree, the candidate begins the project in ministry which shall require a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee. The candidate submits a monthly report to the

supervisory committee during the Project in ministry. The field supervisor also submits a monthly report to the committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the project, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the Doctor of Ministry Project Report to each member of the supervisory committee at least 60 days before graduation following the calendar established with the committee. The committee will then review the report and meet with the candidate for an oral evaluation. The project and the report are graded on a pass-fail basis. Committee approval of the report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than the catalog deadline for submission of the report for binding or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions require additional fees.

Four copies of the Project in Ministry Report in final approved form should be submitted to the director. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the director. The copies of the report must be in the Library for binding 15 days prior to graduation.

# Doctor of Philosophy

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare God-called men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program will also meet the needs of pastors who serve in settings that demand specialized academic training.

The Ph.D. degree is an advanced academic research degree in the major fields of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Applied Theology.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (6 semesters) of full-time study. Actual completion time is often four or more years. The program must be completed within 7 years. The program requires a minimum two-year residency prior to the dissertation stage. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (fall and spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international field-based missionaries under career appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.

## Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, preparation, and motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

## Pre-Application Requirements

1. M.Div. or first graduate professional degree providing an equivalent theological background and educational equivalent of Southeastern's M.Div. degree. Training in biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) is required for admission. Applicants in Biblical Studies may need a higher level of competency in these languages. Applicants with M.A. degrees must attain M.Div. equivalency to be considered for admission. The determination regarding M.Div. equivalency is made by the Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies in consultation with the Registrar's office. The following M.Div. equivalency chart applies to all Ph.D. applicants:

HEB 5110	Hebrew I	3
HEB 5120	Hebrew II	3
OTS 5110	Old Testament I	3
OTS 5120	Old Testament II	3
GRK 5110	Greek I	3
GRK 5120	Greek II	3

NTS 5110	New Testament I	3
NTS 5120	New Testament II	3
HEB/GRK 6500	Hebrew/Greek Syntax & Exegesis	3
BTI 5100	Hermeneutics	3
HIS 5110	Church History I	3
HIS 5120	Church History II	3
HIS 5130	Baptist History	3
THE 6110	Christian Theology I	3
THE 6120	Christian Theology II	3
THE 6130	Christian Theology III	3
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy	3
ETH 5100	Christian Ethics	3
Electives in anticipated Ph.D. concentration		6

2. GPA 3.25 (minimum) on a 4 point scale. GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional-level study. Admission is competitive; higher GPA is favored.
3. If the student's first language is not English, a TOEFL score of 600 minimum (250 for the computer-based exam or 100 for the internet-based test) or an equivalent demonstration of the ability to read, write, and do academic research in standard English is required.
4. Students are required to take the MAT (Miller Analogies Test).

### **Application Elements**

Interested candidates who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from the Graduate Studies Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Graduate Studies Office may be reached by phone at 919-761-2491. Applicants can also download most application materials from Southeastern's Ph.D. web site.

Prospective students should apply in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, or Applied Theology and indicate their anticipated area of concentration. Applications must be completed prior to taking the entrance exam. The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. Application Form with application fee containing a waiver of student access to application files and to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process.
2. Church Recommendation Form (current).
3. References (non-family): 2 academic (with at least one from the student's anticipated field of study); 1 pastor; 2 character references.
4. Official transcripts for all graduate and undergraduate study.
5. MAT scores from testing within one year of the date of application.
6. Mentor Request Form including a rationale for undertaking study in the proposed area of concentration and a request to work under the guidance of a specific major professor.

It is required that the applicant contact a prospective major professor prior to submitting the application.

7. Graded research paper from a graduate-level course. The research paper should demonstrate the applicant's research and writing ability and include footnotes and bibliography.

8. Entrance exams which allow the applicant to demonstrate an adequate knowledge of M.Div.-level content. Those applying in the field of Biblical Studies or Biblical Theology are required to pass a Hebrew or Greek examination.

The Graduate Studies Office may request additional information from the applicant.

### **Program Elements**

The Ph.D. program at Southeastern is designed to assist the student in gaining the following: (1) proficiency in research and writing; (2) understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels; (3) breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major field of study; (4) depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of concentration; (5) reading proficiency in at least two research languages; (6) ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

Instruction in research and teaching: At the beginning of the program, students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during residency. This course offers a systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

Integrative Seminar: First-year students participate in a two-semester integrative seminar led by the program director and invited faculty. The seminar meets monthly and addresses topics such as postmodernism, the relationship between the Testaments, historical method and other issues of contemporary relevance and cross-area concern.

Graduate Seminars: Students must take at least four seminars in their area of concentration. If less than four are available, they must take all the seminars that are offered plus confer with their major professor about acceptable cross-area seminars.

Examinations: Each student must pass a written and oral comprehensive examination in the concentration (New Testament, Old Testament, Systematic Theology, Church History, etc.), to be taken at the end of the residency, that is, following successful completion of all course and language requirements. Passing these exams qualifies the student for doctoral candidacy.

Mentorship: The Ph.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the comprehensive exams at the end of residency. The mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a dissertation prospectus.

Language Proficiency: All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in two research languages (normally German and one other language). In appropriate cases, the student will qualify with one research language and demonstrated competency in social science research techniques (e.g. research and statistics). It is recommended that proficiency in at least one research language be demonstrated before beginning coursework in the program.

The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one research language before commencing his or her second year of study. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second research language before taking the comprehensive exams. Proficiency must be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the seminary.

Dissertation: Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives.

### **General Information**

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January and July or August. The Graduate Studies Office will provide information on the exact dates each year. Admissions decisions are normally made by April or September. An initial fee is due within 30 days after receipt of the acceptance letter to confirm one's entrance into the program. New Ph.D. students entering in the fall semester begin their studies in August with the "Introduction to Research" course.

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may reapply no earlier than one year after their last application. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken prior to entering the Ph.D. program at SEBTS are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer.

The Director of the Ph.D./Th.M. Studies, if necessary in consultation with the Graduate Studies Committee, will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the Southeastern Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of “B” or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make one or more C’s, if they fail to meet language proficiency or residency requirements, if they commit plagiarism (see General Academic Policies), or if in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program. Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the seminary’s academic calendar.

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one’s application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the Graduate Studies Office. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program, the current Ph.D. Student Handbook may be consulted.

## **Ph.D. Program Summary**

<b>I. Residency</b>		<b>38</b>
PHD 9101	Introduction to Research	1
PHD 9102	Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education	1
PHD 9201	Integrative Seminar I	3
PHD 9202	Integrative Seminar II	3
____ 9____	Doctoral Seminars	24
	<i>(See listings by discipline in Course Descriptions)</i>	
PHD 9501	Mentor Directed Studies I	3
PHD 9502	Mentor Directed Studies II	3
<b>II. Residency Examinations</b>		<b>4</b>
	First Research Language Competency	n/c
	Second Research Language Competency	n/c
	Comprehensive Exam (written)	2
	Comprehensive Exam (oral)	2
<b>III. Candidacy</b>		<b>18</b>
	Dissertation Prospectus	1
PHD 9900	Dissertation	16
	Dissertation Defense	1
<i>Total Hours</i>		<b>60</b>

# Doctor of Education

The purpose of the Seminary's Doctor of Education program is to prepare God-called men and women through rigorous academic study for service as leaders in denominational ministry, as teachers in colleges or seminaries, and as educators or administrators in local churches or Christian schools.

In our mission to equip, train, and mobilize God-called men and women to impact the world for Christ, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has long recognized the importance of preparing qualified educators to pursue their calling. Southeastern continues to maintain a selection of degree programs focused on professional educators including the MDiv with Christian Education, the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian School Administration, and the recently approved BA in Biblical Studies and English or Social Studies with a Minor in Secondary Education. The addition of the Doctor of Education degree completes a full complement of academic training by providing a terminal degree program for those students called to the ministry of Higher Education.

Graduates of this degree program will be able to apply biblical concepts and educational theory in their chosen area of ministry. Graduates will also demonstrate competence in research skills necessary for guiding future research and problem solving. They will demonstrate leadership skills and administrative concepts needed in a variety of organizational settings and demonstrate teaching skills suited for both ministry and academic environments. Finally, graduates will also be able to integrate insights from current research in human growth and development and learning theory to design effective educational models and programs.

## **Pre-application phase:**

The pre-application phase includes a pre-application form available from the Doctor of Education office, a professional resume, and official transcripts from each academic institution you have attended beyond high school mailed to the Doctor of Education Office directly from each institution(s). Once these items are completed and considered by the Ed. D. Admission Committee you will receive a full application form by mail.

## **Full Application Process:**

The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. The application form and applicable non-refundable fee: new applicants \$50, re-applicants \$25. Please make checks payable to SEBTS – Admissions.
2. A church affirmation and recommendation form is to be filled out by the church where you are currently a member.

3. Recommendations from three persons who have known you *longer than one year*. Recommendations should include one academic source, one clergy source, and one additional source.
4. A printed autobiography, 2-3 pages in length, documenting your conversion experience, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry, and life experiences. This autobiography should include information on ministerial experience, spiritual growth, your calling, and significant life events (such as marriage, physical and emotional illness, or divorce, and your reasons for choosing Southeastern Seminary).
5. A printed statement of how this degree will complement your professional goals.
6. Miller Analogies Test (MAT) scores.
7. Applicants must successfully complete (minimum grade of **B**) a graduate-level class in statistics in order to fulfill the language requirement and assure adequate preparation for the course in statistics included in the program.
8. A master's degree in education or related fields from other accredited institutions will be accepted. Admission will require a minimum 3.25 GPA requirement in addition to an acceptable score on the MAT. However, for those students who did not have biblical studies background in their graduate program, a biblical core of 12 hours will be required prior to matriculation in the second year of the program. The biblical studies core consists of 12 hours composed of New Testament Survey (3 hours), Old Testament Survey (3 hours), Systematic Theology (3 hours), and Baptist History (3 hours). The same option applies to the statistics requirement. Those students lacking course work in Christian education may be given additional requirements.
9. Each applicant must submit a 3-5 page paper on his/her personal philosophy of education.
10. After receiving all application materials the Ed. D. Committee may request an interview.
11. The Ed. D. Admission Committee will notify you within 60 days after receiving your completed application of your admission status.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Education Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application.

### **Degree Requirements:**

The Doctor of Education program is designed to be completed in three years. The curriculum for the first two years requires 48 semester hours. Of these 48 hours, 41 are in the classroom, while the remaining 7 semester hours will involve the student in mentorship and guided research and the dissertation prospectus. The third year requires 12 semester hours of dissertation work.

Students will take all classes on campus at Southeastern Seminary during two week-long sessions each semester, during January term, and during summer sessions. One week will occur early in the semester after initial assignments have been completed. The second week will occur later in the semester to advance the student's understanding of his/her research and course content and to provide summative experiences.

## **Degree Requirements**

Integrative Seminars: Integrative Seminars are designed to be a forum for doctoral students and faculty where issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education and leadership are explored.

Students are required to take 6 hours of integrative seminars. Both of these seminars will be taken in Christian education or the student may elect to take a seminar in the Ph.D. program.

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, the student must earn a B (3.0 on a 4.0 scale). Any grade below a B results in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation after a review of the student's status by the Doctor of Education Committee. An additional research seminar grade below a B during the following semester may result in termination from the program.

Advanced Statistics: Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications serve as substitutes for foreign language studies in the Doctor of Education program. Actual foreign language studies are not ordinarily required unless mandated by the dissertation research topic.

Mentorship: The Ed. D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal tutoring in the field by the student's major professor. As this process takes place, the professor interacts with the student to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest.

Comprehensive Examinations: Comprehensive exams will consist of twelve hours of oral and written examinations following the completion of all course work and prior to advancing to candidacy. Six hours of the exam will be related to core requirements and 6 hours related to the area of concentration. Testing involving the area of concentration will be designed by the student's major adviser.

Specialized Studies Courses: Each student must complete 6 hours of course work related to his/her area of academic interest. These classes may include doctoral seminars at SEBTS. In addition, the Doctor of Education Committee may approve one doctoral-level

course at another regionally accredited institution. Students who take courses at institutions other than SEBTS will pay fees and tuition charges prescribed by the host institution. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at SEBTS, the student also will pay the seminary registration fees.

The student is responsible for requesting that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions be sent to the Registrar's office at SEBTS. No student will be cleared to take Comprehensive Examinations until the official transcript(s) have been received and evaluated by the Doctor of Education Committee at SEBTS.

Dissertation: Production of a dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ed. D. program. Preparation of a dissertation prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program, though submission must follow successful completion of written and oral comprehensives. The prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method, content of research, and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the dissertation are available to the student.

In order to graduate with a Doctor of Education, the student must complete 60 hours of study as follows:

<b>I. Core Requirements</b>		<b>24</b>
EDD 8100	Leadership of Educational Ministries	3
EDD 8110	Church Administration and Management	3
EDD 8120	Learning Theory and Instructional Design	3
EDD 8130	History and Philosophy of Education	3
EDD 8140	Spiritual Formation and Discipleship	3
EDD 8150	Psychological Foundations for Education	3
EDD 8160	Sociological Foundations for Education	3
EDD 8170	The Doctrine of Humanity	3
<b>II. Advanced Statistics</b>		<b>3</b>
EDD 8900	Advanced Statistics for Educators	3
<b>III. Integrative Seminars</b>		<b>6</b>
EDD 8201	Integrative Seminar	3
EDD 8201	Integrative Seminar I	3
<b>IV. Specialized Study Courses (Doctoral and upper-level Masters)</b>		<b>6</b>
EDD 8301	Specialized Study I	3
EDD 8302	Specialized Study II	3

<b>V. Mentorship and Guided Research</b>		<b>6</b>
EDD 8501	Mentorship and Guided Research I	3
EDD 8502	Mentorship and Guided Research II	3
<i>Areas of Concentration:</i>		
Denominational and educational leadership		
Church education		
Church administration		
Christian school leadership		
Teaching & learning curriculum		
Higher education administration		
Spiritual formation and discipleship		
Legal issues in education and ministry		
(Other areas of interest may be approved)		
<b>VI. Research Methodology, Prospectus, and Dissertation</b>		<b>15</b>
EDD 8910	Research Methods	2
EDD 8915	Prospectus	1
EDD 8920	Dissertation	12
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>60</i>

### Course of Studies

First Year	<b><u>Sessions 1 &amp; 2</u></b>		<b>12</b>
	EDD 81__	Core Courses	9
	EDD 8201	Integrative Seminar I	3
	<b><u>Sessions 3 &amp; 4</u></b>		<b>12</b>
	EDD 81__	Core Course	3
	EDD 8202	Integrative Seminar II	3
	EDD 8301	Specialized Study	3
	EDD 8900	Advanced Statistics	3
Second Year	<b><u>Sessions 5 &amp; 6</u></b>		<b>12</b>
	EDD 81__	Core Courses	6
	EDD 8501	Mentorship & Guided Research I	3
	EDD 8302	Specialized Study	3
	<b><u>Sessions 7 &amp; 8</u></b>		<b>12</b>
	EDD 81__	Core Courses	6
	EDD 8502	Mentorship & Guided Research II	3
	EDD 8910	Research Methods	2

	EDD 8915	Prospectus	1
Third Year	<b>Fall</b>		
	EDD 8920	Dissertation	6
	<b>Spring</b>		
	EDD 8920	Dissertation	6

# Certificate in Missions Studies

A directed course of study in the Seminary designed for those non-degree seeking students who need 20 or more hours to qualify for appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board. The IMB does not require a specific curriculum for those hours. However, those students who desire to achieve this certificate are required to follow this curriculum plan. The certificate is not limited to those seeking IMB approval, nor is the certificate required by the IMB. However, the curriculum is a recommended series of courses to provide a strong background for international ministries.

## Admissions Requirements

Non-degree application processes apply.

<b>Certificate Requirements</b>			
BTI 6600	Old Testament Theology		3
BTI 6700	New Testament Theology		3
HIS 5130	Baptist History		3
MIS 5100	Christian Missions		3
EVA 5100	Evangelism		3
PHI 5100	Christian Philosophy		3
	Free Elective		2 or 3
<i>Total Hours</i>			<i>20 or 21</i>

# Certificate in Women's Studies

The Certificate in Women's Studies is a Seminary program designed for women who are preparing for Christian service to other women in the local churches as well as through their homes or other ministry settings. The Certificate Program is a non-degree program which offers courses that are both practical and personally enriching.

## Admission Requirements

An applicant will need to complete the non-degree application if she or her husband is not currently enrolled in College or Seminary classes. Otherwise, applicants will need to fill out the front and back of the class registration form which is available in the Women's Programs office or on the website. There are no academic prerequisites to the program. The cost is \$20 for each course, but for student spouses the cost is \$10 per course. In addition to course fees, some courses require a book or supply fee.

## Certificate Requirements

Three credit hours and 10 units must be completed to qualify for this certificate. The Wife of the Equipping Minister course must be taken for the three credit hours. Six units are from the required courses list, while the remaining units are electives. The certificate can be earned within three years if the student enrolls in one class each term; an accelerated program can be completed in two years. An advanced certificate can be earned by the student who takes eight credit hours in college or seminary classes plus the six units from the required courses list. Students must complete the non-degree application form in order to take classes in the College or Seminary.

**Certificate:** 3 Credit hours plus 10 units

**Advanced Certificate:** 8 Credit hours plus 6 units

Class schedules are available in the Registrar's Office and the Women's Programs Office. Most classes meet on Tuesday and Thursday nights from 7:00-9:00. However, some classes may meet at other concentrated times such as Friday evenings and/or all day Saturday.

Child care will be provided for some courses for a small fee. Reservation forms for child care are made through the Women's Programs Office or on the website:  
[www.sebts.edu/ws](http://www.sebts.edu/ws).

## Certificate Requirements

WST 5810	Wife of the Equipping Minister	3 hours
	Ministering to Women in the Local Church	1 unit
	Old Testament Survey	1 unit

	New Testament Survey	1 unit
	Christian Doctrine	1 unit
	Church History	1 unit
	Baptist Identity	1 unit
	<i>Electives (1 Unit each)</i>	4 units
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biblical Parenting</li> <li>• Christian Education</li> <li>• Christian Ethics</li> <li>• Worldviews: Philosophy &amp; Apologetics</li> <li>• Counseling Women</li> <li>• Ministry of Hospitality</li> <li>• Introduction to Biblical Languages</li> <li>• New Testament Electives</li> <li>• Old Testament Electives</li> <li>• Spiritual Disciplines</li> <li>• Planning Events for Women</li> <li>• Preparing &amp; Leading Bible Studies</li> <li>• Theology of Womanhood</li> <li>• Women &amp; Evangelism</li> <li>• Preparing for Missions</li> <li>• Women Mentoring Women</li> <li>• Biblical Femininity</li> <li>• Enriching the Christian Marriage</li> </ul>	
<u>Total Hours:</u>		
	<i>Certificate: 3 Credit hours plus 10 units</i>	
	<i>Advanced Certificate: 8 Credit hours plus 6 units</i>	

# Church Music Certificate

The Church Music Certificate is a 20-hour program of study through the College for bivocational ministers of music who serve in local churches across North Carolina who have not attained an undergraduate degree. College-level music courses are offered via the Internet and in select churches across North Carolina.

Offered in collaboration with the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina's Music and Worship Team, the program is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate the schedule of a student who has part-time secular employment, part-time church employment and a family. Courses from the program can transfer into the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and Music undergraduate degree program at Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

## Degree Requirements

I. Structure of Music		<b>4</b>
MUS 0100	Introduction to Basic Musicianship	2
MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
II. Keyboard Proficiency		<b>4</b>
MUS 1534	Beginning Piano Class	2
MUS 1535	Intermediate Piano Class	2
III. Vocal Proficiency		<b>4</b>
MUS 1530	Beginning Voice Class	2
MUS 1531	Intermediate Voice Class	2
IV. Church Music Core		<b>4</b>
MUS 4671	Introduction to Church Music	2
MUS 4674	Church Music Ministry Resources	2
V. Conducting		<b>4</b>
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS 3521	Advanced Conducting	2
<i>Total Hours</i>		<i>20</i>

# Church Music Diploma

The Church Music Diploma entails up to 43-hours of courses in a program of study through the College providing the equivalent of an undergraduate music major for students who have an undergraduate degree but did not pursue an undergraduate degree in music. Music credits from other institutions may be applied to this diploma if such courses correspond to those in this diploma. Upon completion of the diploma program, students are eligible to pursue the Master of Church Music degree in the Seminary.

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the music faculty to assess readiness for entry into various components of the Diploma program. In some instances, students will be able to bypass portions of the program via testing or transcript evidence of comparable achievement at some other institution.

Upon entrance into the program, the student will sing or play for the music faculty a piece of representative repertoire in his/her chosen performance skill area. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se; rather, it is an opportunity to demonstrate one's level of accomplishment and competence in his/her chosen performance skill area.

During this initial orientation period, students will also demonstrate piano proficiency (vocal and instrumental students) and vocal proficiency (keyboard and instrumental students). Music students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed. Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required immediately to enroll in piano lab and remain enrolled in piano lab until the proficiency requirement is met.

Church Music Diploma students may bypass via testing 16 hours of Structure in Music courses, 4 hours of Music History and Literature courses, 2 hours of Conducting courses, 7 hours of Applied Music Study, and 4 hours of Secondary Applied. This coursework must be completed prior to taking any graduate level music courses. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboard/instrumental, each student will present a recital. Voice and instrumental majors are expected to complete a keyboard proficiency; keyboard and instrumental majors are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all Church Music Diploma students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation and available at any time upon student request.

<b>I. Structure of Music</b>		<b>16</b>
<p><i>After passing the Pre-College Music Theory Test, the student is eligible to take the Music Theory I &amp; II Tests in succession. Placement in the Music Theory sequence is based on the results of these tests. Those students whose Pre-College Music Theory Test results indicate a need for remediation will be required to complete a programmed music theory test prior to enrollment in MUS 0010. Students who achieve criterion score level I on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 0010. Students who achieve criterion score level II on the Music Theory I placement test are not required to take MUS 1501. Students who pass Music Theory II placement test are not required to take MUS 1503. In each case, the student bypasses the course via placement exam success.</i></p>		
MUS 1501	Basic Musicianship I	2
MUS 1503	Basic Musicianship II	2
MUS 2501	Basic Musicianship III	2
MUS 2503	Basic Musicianship IV	2
MUS 1502	Sight-singing Lab I	1
MUS 1504	Sight-singing Lab II	1
MUS 2502	Sight-singing Lab III	1
MUS 2504	Sight-singing Lab VI	1
MUS 3501	Form and Analysis	2
MUS 3503	Orchestration	2
<b>II. Music History and Literature</b>		<b>4</b>
MUS 2510	History of Western Music I	2
MUS 2511	History of Western Music II	2
	Recital Attendance [as a part of MUS 2510 & 2511]	0
	<p><i>Students take Music History tests I and II. Achievement of criterion score (70%) allows the student to bypass either or both of these classes.</i></p>	
<b>III. Conducting/Applied Study</b>		<b>23</b>
MUS 3520	Fundamentals of Conducting	2
MUS 4549	Recital	0
<i>Options</i>	Large Ensemble	8
<i>Options</i>	Applied Study (seven semesters at one hour per semester)	7
<i>Options</i>	Secondary Applied	4
	<p><i>Vocal and Instrumental majors: keyboard lab (1 semester hour each) must be taken until piano</i></p>	

	<i>proficiency is completed. These students may take private study keyboard or other instrument for credit after proficiency is completed to fulfill the rest of these hours.</i>	
<i>Options:</i>	Pedagogy in Applied Study (voice, keyboard, instrumental)	2
	<i>Vocal Diction for voice majors, Keyboard Literature for keyboard majors, Instrumental Literature for instrumental majors.</i>	
MUS 4549	Recital	0
<i>Total Hours</i>		43

# College Course Descriptions

The College courses listed on the following pages appear on the schedule with varying frequency. Required courses are offered annually. Elective courses may be offered annually or on two-, three-, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for any given semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

## Bible Backgrounds

### **BBG 2610 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation on the various sites. *3 semester hrs.*

### **BBG 2620 The Journeys Of Paul Study Tour**

A guided tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hrs.*

## Biblical Theology and Interpretation

### **BTI 1100 Hermeneutics**

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. *3 semester hrs.*

## Computers

### **CIS 1100 Introduction to Computers**

This course introduces the student to the use of the computer for academic work, focusing on the Microsoft Windows operating system and Microsoft Word, Excel, and PowerPoint. Students are also advised concerning the proper use and the abuse of technology. *3 semester hrs.*

### **CIS 1500 Computer Technology for Education**

This course will present basic and advanced technology skills that classroom teachers need. Presentations will include techniques used for teaching methods, record keeping, and research. *3 semester hrs.*

## Communication

### **COM 1100 Communication**

An introduction to the theory, basic principles, and methods of oral communication with emphasis on improving speaking and listening skills in the context of interpersonal communication, small group discussion, and public speaking. *3 semester hrs.*

### **COM 2610 Argumentation and Debate**

A study of the methods and theories of argumentation and discussion. Attention is given to research, analysis and case building, and oral participation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: COM 1100.

### **COM 3610 Bible Exposition I**

A study of the basic principles of sermon preparation with emphasis on the expository method. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: COM 1100.

### **COM 3620 Bible Exposition II**

This course consists of lectures on sermon delivery together with actual preparation and presentation of sermons by class members. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: COM 3620.

### **COM 3630 Great Preachers**

A study of outstanding preachers, their life and times, methods and messages, contribution, strengths and weaknesses. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: COM 3620.

## Economics

### **ECO 1600 Personal Finance**

An investigation of the biblical principles of financial stewardship with a focus upon personal application. The goal is to train the student to establish financial integrity through the study of Scripture, preparing a financial assessment, creating a budget, and eliminating debt. 3 semester hrs.

### **ECO 2600 Economics**

A study of the theories and institutions that organize and direct economic activities in contemporary society. Basic principles in micro- and macro-economics will be included. 3 semester hrs.

## Education

### **EDU 2600 Introduction to Christian Education**

Introductory study of Christian education with emphasis on principles and objectives of educational programs of the church. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDU 2620 Ministry with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school age youth. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for youth in the local church. 2 semester hrs.

### **EDU 3500 Foundations of Education**

An overview of the numerous contexts around and within contemporary education in The United States and internationally. A field experience component is part of this course. Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite to admission into the teacher education program. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDU 3510 Teaching Reading in Content Areas**

A study of reading techniques and theories for secondary school teachers. Emphasis is given to assisting students develop reading and study skills. Diagnostic and remediation tools suitable for students with reading deficiencies will be discussed. This course includes a field experience component. 2 semester hrs.

### **EDU 3520 Educational Psychology**

A broad overview and evaluation of the major schools of thought in educational psychology including behaviorism, cognitivism, and humanism. Developmental theory, individual differences, exceptionality, group management, and individualized instruction are clarified. Attention is given to biblical principles related to teaching and learning. The primary application of this course is to the classroom and related forms of group instruction. The course includes a field experience component. 3 semester hrs.

### **EDU 3610 Principles of Teaching in the Church**

Basic principles and concepts of Christian teaching formulated and projected into planning and presented in church-related learning experiences. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 2600.

### **EDU 4510 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction**

An examination of strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities in secondary educational settings. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian world view. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models will be examined in the light of this Christian philosophy of education. The course includes a field experience component. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: EDU 3500.

### **EDU 4520 Exceptional Children**

This course for teacher education candidates reviews concepts introduced in earlier coursework and presents more advanced topics related to exceptional children. As a result of observations, research, and discussions, students will develop attitudes

and approaches necessary in the high school classroom to assist students with special needs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDU 4510. Corequisites: EDU 4580 and EDU 4599.

### **EDU 4580 Student Teaching**

Students work with a cooperating teacher to put into practice all aspects of successful teaching and learning. *8 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDU 4510. Corequisites: EDU 4520 and EDU 4599.

### **EDU 4599 Senior Colloquium: Education**

An examination of current issues in secondary education includes classroom management and discipline, legal and constitutional concerns, assessment, diversity, and character/moral development. Christian world view applications and integration with educational professions will be summarized. *2 semester hr.* Prerequisite: EDU 4510. Corequisites: EDU 4520 and EDU 4580.

## English

### **ENG 0010 Fundamentals of Composition**

A pre-college course reviewing fundamental concepts of grammar and composition. Satisfactory completion is required to allow a student to enter ENG 1110. *3 semester hrs.* (Non Degree).

### **ENG 1110 English Composition I**

A study of the skills essential to effective composition. Special emphasis given to the elements of the writing process, the principles of proper paragraph development, and logical argumentation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 0010, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or English Placement Exam.

### **ENG 1120 English Composition II**

A survey of the research and composition skills needed to write research papers. Special emphasis will be given to developing knowledge of the Turabian format for research papers, understanding and applying principles of research, and writing effective research papers. An introduction to the primary genres of literature. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110.

### **ENG 2110 Survey of British Literature**

A survey of British Literature from Beowulf to the moderns from a Christian perspective. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG 2120 Survey of American Literature**

A survey of American Literature from colonial to modern times from a Christian perspective. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG 2600 Creative Writing**

Creative writing concentrates on the creation of original short stories and poems. It will include readings of model short stories and poems with a view to analyzing the literary elements that writers use as tools in creating literature. A literary magazine, containing the students' creations, will be published at the end of the semester. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG 3500 World Literature**

A study of significant literary works in the eastern as well as western traditions from a Christian perspective. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG 3510 History of the English Language**

A study of the history and development of the English language. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG 3521 Shakespeare I**

A study of several of Shakespeare's comedies, history plays, and sonnets against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

### **ENG 3522 Shakespeare II**

A study of Shakespeare's major tragedies against the background of the life and times of the dramatist. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 3610 Introduction to Linguistics**

A study of the principles of language in general with a special emphasis on the application of those principles to English. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 3620 Milton**

A study of Milton's poetry and prose in their Renaissance and Reformation contexts. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 3630 C.S. Lewis**

A study of C. S. Lewis's major writings with emphasis on the imaginative fiction and apologetics. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 4599 Senior Colloquium: English**

A study of the major historical and contemporary documents of literary theory from within a Christian perspective. Students will write a major paper in which they shape a Christian understanding of literature and literary theory. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Completion of core English requirement, including English Literature and American Literature Surveys.

**ENG 4610 Development of British Poetry**

A study of representative British poems from the Anglo Saxon period to the present. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 4620 Development of the British Novel**

A study of representative English novels from the early 18th century to the present. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 4630 Old and Middle English Poetry**

An advanced study of Anglo-Saxon and medieval literature which will give the student a knowledge of the history and development of the English language. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 4640 Seventeenth-Century British Literature**

Readings in the major British writers of the early 17th century, excluding Shakespeare and Milton. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 4650 Literature of the Bible**

A study of the literary qualities of the Bible, emphasizing genres and figures of speech. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

**ENG 4710 International Study Tour**

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of English literature. Locations will vary from year to year, but include the major authors in the canon of English literature. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ENG 1110 and 1120.

## Ethics

**ETH 3600 Christian Ethics**

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. *3 semester hrs.*

**ETH 4990 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ETH 3600.

## Evangelism

**EVA 1100 Personal Evangelism**

An introduction to the presentation of the gospel to the individual, and personal preparation for the task. Biblical foundations and demands for evangelism provide the basis of study. *3 semester hrs.*

**EVA 2610 Christian Growth and Discipleship**

An introduction to principles of development and their application to personal spiritual growth and discipleship development. *3 semester hrs.*

**EVA 3610 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 1100.

**EVA 3620 Church Evangelism**

An introduction to the development of a perennial program of evangelism in the local church. Study will be made of various successful programs of evangelism developed by churches throughout America. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 1100.

**EVA 3710 Practicum in North American Evangelism**

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or state conventions and local churches. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 1110 or permission of instructor.

**EVA 3720 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 1110 or permission of instructor.

**EVA 3990 Evangelism Workshop**

With permission of the Dean and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference is different. *1 or 2 semester hrs.*

## General Studies

**GEN 0010 Study Methods**

This course will assist incoming freshmen for the rigors of college textbook assignments and outside reading requirements. This course must be completed during Orientation at the beginning of the student's first semester. *1 semester hr.*

**GEN 0020 Reading Methods**

This course will prepare incoming freshmen to develop effective study skills. These techniques will be useful on the completion of assignments as well as the preparation for exams. The course must be completed during the student's first semester. *1 semester hr.*

**GEN 1100 Introduction to the Cooperative Program**

An overview of the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. This interactive course will examine topics ranging from New Testament principles of cooperative missions to the practical ways the Cooperative Program benefits Southern Baptists. *0 semester hrs.*

## Geography

**GEO 2500 World Geography**

A survey of geography with emphasis on the location of nations and cities, rivers and seas; a review of the historical and current political situation of each major area of the world. Topics include language, religion, population, government, culture, and economy. *3 semester hrs.*

# Greek

## **GRK 2610 New Testament Greek I**

An introduction to the basic grammar of New Testament Greek. Credit will be given only if both GRK 2610 and GRK 2620 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

## **GRK 2620 New Testament Greek II**

A continuation of grammatical studies together with beginning readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: GRK 2610.

## **GRK 3610 Greek Syntax and Exegesis I**

A study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 2620.

## **GRK 3620 Greek Syntax and Exegesis II**

A continuation of GRK3610 studying syntax, inflection, and vocabulary and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 3610.

# Hebrew

## **HEB 2610 Old Testament Hebrew I**

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 2610 and 2620 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

## **HEB 2620 Old Testament Hebrew II**

A continuation of HEB 2610 with emphasis on the weak verb and reading from the biblical text. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 2610.

## **HEB 3610 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis**

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 2620.

# History

## **HIS 1110 Western Civilization I**

A survey of the development of Greek and Roman culture, its shaping of the ancient Mediterranean world, its continuation into the Middle Ages, and its impact on modern western culture. *3 semester hrs.*

## **HIS 1120 Western Civilization II**

A survey of the development of western civilization from the 1400s to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

## **HIS 2110 Church History I**

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. *3 semester hrs.*

## **HIS 2120 Church History II**

A survey of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. *3 semester hrs.*

## **HIS 2130 Baptist History and Distinctives**

A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders, and thought. Special attention is given to the distinctive contributions of Baptists. *3 semester hrs.*

**HIS 3500 American History I: Pre-1877**

A study of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from its colonial beginnings through the adoption of the Constitution of the United States. Emphasis is placed upon early settlement, the development of democratic institutions, and the writing of the Constitution and the establishment of a republican form of government and federalism. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 3510 American History II: Post-1877**

A survey of American political, economic, military, social, and cultural history from the end of reconstruction (1877) to the end of the First World War (1918). Emphasis is placed upon the Populist and Progressive Movements, "Big Business," labor unions, and World War I. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 3521 The Reformation**

An historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 2110.

**HIS 3522 American Religious History**

This course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, church and state, and the role of experience will be emphasized. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: HIS 2110.

**HIS 3610 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity**

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or observer. 2 semester hrs.

**HIS 3611 The Southern Baptist Convention**

This course is designed as a series of lectures, discussions, and on-site examination. Students will meet for two days, travel to the Convention, observe what occurs, and, upon their return, prepare a paper analyzing the yearly meeting from a practical and theological standpoint. 2 semester hrs.

**HIS 3620 Greco-Roman and Early Medieval History**

A survey of the development of Greek and Roman culture, its shaping of the ancient Mediterranean world, its continuation into the Middle Ages, and its impact on modern Western culture. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 3630 African History Since 1700**

An examination of the important figures, events, ideas and values in African history since 1700. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 3640 Far Eastern History**

A study of the history of the Far East with emphasis on China and Japan. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 3650 American Constitutional Development**

An examination of the evolution and development of American constitutional law and thought, both theoretically and as applied. Special attention will be given to constitutional interpretation, substantive due process, the freedom of religion clauses, and the broader historical milieu in which constitutional decisions were made. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 4599 Senior Colloquium: History**

An intensive reading, research, and lecture course designed to help the student develop a Christian approach to the craft of history. This course is designed to build upon, and tie together, the previous courses in history taken by the student and to prepare the student for further studies both inside and outside of academia. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 4620 Ancient Near Eastern History**

A survey of ancient Near Eastern Societies focusing on Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Hittite, Canaanite, and Persian cultures with a special emphasis on their relationship to Israelite history. 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 4630 The Civil War**

An examination of the origins, development and results of the Civil War (1860-1865). 3 semester hrs.

**HIS 4640 Twentieth-Century Europe**

An analysis of the countries of Europe in the 20th- Century. Topics include: World War I, the Weimar Republic and Europe between the wars, appeasement, World War II, the Cold War, nationalism and separatism, and the European Union. Stress is given to the effects of 20th-century events upon the current world situation and possible future results. *3 semester hrs.*

**HIS 4650 Latin American History**

A survey of Latin America from the pre-Columbian era to the present. Topics include the pre-Columbian empires, European colonization, the centuries of Portuguese and Spanish rule, independence, and the subsequent struggle for political and economic stability. *3 semester hrs.*

**HIS 4990 Special Topics in History**

A detailed investigation of a topic in history to be determined by the instructor. *3 semester hrs.*

## History of Ideas

**HOI 1110 The History of Ideas I**

The introductory course for the History of Ideas presenting the concepts of a Christian Worldview, the basics of philosophy, the relation between faith and reason, and the role of the Great Books in a Christian education. Selected readings in primary texts illustrate how an idea develops through history. *3 semester hrs.*

**HOI 1120 The History of Ideas II**

Readings in primary texts from the ancient and classical periods, with attention given to the Ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome as foundations for Western Culture. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 1110.

**HOI 2110 The History of Ideas III**

Readings in primary texts from the medieval era to the early modern period, with attention given to important works in Christian thought. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 1120.

**HOI 2120 The History of Ideas IV**

Readings in primary texts from the early modern period through the twentieth century, with attention given to changes in philosophy, science, religion, government, and culture. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 2110.

**HOI 3510 The History of Ideas V**

The first course in the Christian Worldview and Humanities majors. Readings in primary texts return to the ancient and classical periods, and students develop research and writing skills with attention given to major themes or ideas traced through Western Culture. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 2120.

**HOI 3520 The History of Ideas VI**

Readings in primary texts from the late classical period through the Renaissance and Reformation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 3510.

**HOI 4510 The History of Ideas VII**

Readings in primary texts from the modern era. Students also begin initial research on a senior thesis. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 3520.

**HOI 4520 The History of Ideas VIII**

Readings in primary texts from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A senior research thesis is submitted. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HOI 4510.

## Mathematics

**MAT 0010 Math Foundations**

A pre-college course reviewing the fundamental concepts of mathematics, including fractions, decimals, percents, the order of operations, the laws of signs, exponents and radicals, algebraic functions and equations, basic methods of measuring, unit conversion, graphing and statistics, and basic trigonometry and geometry. *3 semester hrs.* (non-degree).

**MAT 1600 College Algebra**

A study of Algebraic functions and graphs, inequalities, exponents and radicals, logarithms, polynomial functions, linear and quadratic equations, and systems of equations. Prerequisite: MAT 099, or placement via score on SAT, ACT, or Math Placement Exam. *3 semester hrs.*

## Ministry Studies

**MIN 3610 Pastoral Ministry**

A study of the multiple ministries of the modern pastor, including planning a preaching program, filling the pastoral role of the congregation, planning services and activities, and relating his ministry to the community and denomination. *2 semester hrs.*

**MIN 3620 Church Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for administrative matters. *2 semester hrs.*

**MIN 3630 Women in Ministry**

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 3631 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. Others should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 3640 Foundations of Youth Ministry**

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 4610 Pastoral Theology**

Study of the nature and responsibilities of the pastoral office. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**MIN 4620 Pastoral Counseling**

A basic introduction to pastoral care. Attention is given to basic pastoral care theory and skills. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 4650 Supervised Ministry**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's competence in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIN 4690 Pastoral Leadership Workshop**

A specialized study designed to enhance spiritual disciplines of the minister. Explores methods and theological aspects of leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, and organization design with reference to their application to ministry. *1 semester hr.*

**MIN 4710 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**MIN 4991 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies**

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry. Biblical guidelines will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

## Missions

**MIS 2600 Introduction to Missions**

A study of Christian missions including the biblical motivation, historical advance, and basic philosophy. Special attention is given to contemporary issues and methods in missions. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIS 2610 The History of Missions**

An inquiry into the development of Christian missions with special emphasis on the development of modern missions beginning with William Carey. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIS 3610 Mission Area Studies: Regional**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in a specific geographical area. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIS 4610 Missionary Linguistics: Theory**

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. Only available to M.Div./I.C.P. Spouses. *2 semester hrs.*

**MIS 4790 Practicum in Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist state conventions and local churches. *3 semester hrs.*

**MIS 4990 Current Topics in North American Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within the United States. Topics and professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) *2 semester hrs.*

## Music

**MUS 0010 Introduction to Basic Musicianship**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: elementary knowledge of writing music, harmony, and part writing. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 1501 Basic Musicianship I**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 1502 Sightsinging Lab I**

A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship I. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1503 Basic Musicianship II**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. *2 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: MUS 1500.

**MUS 1504 Sightsinging Lab II**

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab I. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship II. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 1501.

**MUS 1530 Beginning Voice Class**

The study of the fundamentals of voice production, the principals of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 1531 Intermediate Voice Class**

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 1532 Vocal Diction I**

A study of English, Latin, and Italian diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1533 Vocal Diction II**

A study of French, Spanish, and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1534 Beginning Piano Class**

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1535 Intermediate Piano Class**

Instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1536 Beginning Guitar Class**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 1537 Intermediate Guitar Class**

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 1581 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1582 Southeastern Choir**

In concert each semester, the Southeastern choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken two years for a total of 4 hrs. credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1583 Male Chorale**

The male chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1584 Orchestra**

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for college students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1585 Contemporary Music Ensemble**

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. This class may be taken more than once for credit. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisites: audition; MUS 3511 or MUS 3514 concurrently.

**MUS 1586 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 3512. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SECWF on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 1589 Handbell Choir**

Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. *1 semester hr.*

**MUS 2501 Basic Musicianship III**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 1510.

**MUS 2502 Sightsinging Lab III**

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab II. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship III. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 1511.

**MUS 2503 Basic Musicianship IV**

A study of the rudiments of musicianship which includes: writing music, harmony, and part writing. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 2500.

**MUS 2504 Sightsinging Lab IV**

A continuation of Sightsinging Lab III. A study in sight singing and ear training skills of music majors using drills to develop aural awareness. Melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic dictation are emphasized. To be taken in conjunction with Basic Musicianship IV. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 2501.

**MUS 2510 Music History I**

A study of the development of Western music beginning in the Hellenistic influences and continuing through the Medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque periods of music history. Attention will be given to representative styles, genres, composers, and literature of each period. Literature composed for the Church will receive particular emphasis. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 2511 Music History II**

A study of the development of Western Music beginning in the Classic period and continuing through the Romantic and post-Romantic periods of music history. Literature composed for the church will receive particular emphasis. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 2640 Voice - Private Study**

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. \*This course involves an extra fee. (See Fees and Expenses). *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 2642 Piano - Private Study**

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. \*This course involves an extra fee. (See Fees and Expenses). *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 2644 Orchestra Instrument - Private Study**

Instruction in performance on an orchestra instrument with an approved private instructor. Experience in instrument required. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 2647 Guitar - Private Study**

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. \*This course involves an extra fee (See Fees and Expenses). *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 3501 Form & Analysis**

An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Music Competency

**MUS 3503 Orchestration**

The study of techniques of writing and scoring for orchestral instruments. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: MUS 3600.

**MUS 3515 Keyboard Literature**

A survey of the music keyboard from the earliest manuscripts through the present. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 3516 Instrumental Literature**

A study in instrumental music literature for music majors in the area of instrumental applied music. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 3520 Fundamentals of Conducting**

A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performance music. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 1510.

**MUS 3521 Advanced Conducting**

A study of conducting gestures appropriate to leading a choir and/or orchestra. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4549 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to college-level performance. *0 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4560 Vocal Pedagogy**

A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. *2 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: MUS 1615 and MUS 3611.

**MUS 4562 Keyboard Pedagogy**

A study of the art of teaching students effectively how to play the piano or organ. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4564 Instrumental Pedagogy**

A study of the pedagogical principles for teaching strings, brass, woodwinds and percussion effectively to students. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4671 Introduction to Church Music**

A study of the biblical foundations, history, objectives, functions, and organization of the music ministry of the church with emphasis on the administration of a comprehensive music ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4672 The Graded Choir Program**

A study of the development and administration of a fully graded choir program in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4673 Music in Missions**

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. *2 semester hrs.*

**MUS 4674 Church Music Ministry Resources**

The study and examination of materials and methods for a comprehensive church music program. *2 semester hrs.*

## New Testament

**NTS 1110 New Testament Introduction I**

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

**NTS 1120 New Testament Introduction II**

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs.*

**NTS 3610 Life and Teaching of Christ**

Study of life and teachings of Christ as presented in the four gospels. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS 3620 Early Pauline Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Paul's epistles to the Thessalonians, Corinthians, and Romans. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS 3630 Later Pauline Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Galatians, Paul's prison and pastoral epistles. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS 3640 Hebrews and General Epistles**

Historical and exegetical study of Hebrews and the general epistles. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS 3710–3760 New Testament Bible Exposition**

Study of specific New Testament books based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS 3711 Matthew**

**NTS 3712 Mark**  
**NTS 3713 Luke**  
**NTS 3714 John**  
**NTS 3715 Acts**  
**NTS 3716 Romans**  
**NTS 3717 I Corinthians**  
**NTS 3718 II Corinthians**  
**NTS 3720 Galatians-Ephesians**  
**NTS 3723 Philippians-Colossians-Philemon**  
**NTS 3727 I and II Thessalonians**  
**NTS 3730 I and II Timothy-Titus**  
**NTS 3740 Hebrews**  
**NTS 3745 I and II Peter-Jude**  
**NTS 3750 I, II, III John-James**  
**NTS 3755 Revelation**

**NTS 4610 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

**NTS 4620 New Testament Eschatology**

Study of the eschatological teachings of the New Testament, special attention given to the book of Revelation. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: NTS 1110 and NTS 1120.

## Old Testament

**OTS 1110 Old Testament Introduction I**

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

**OTS 1120 Old Testament Introduction II**

A continuation of OTS 1110 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: OTS 1110

**OTS 3610 Pentateuch**

Study of the first five books of the Bible. Attention to the divine purpose for the Hebrew nation in the redemptive scheme of the Bible. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

**OTS 3620 Wisdom Literature**

Historical and exegetical study of poetic books and wisdom literature of the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

**OTS 3630 Major Prophets**

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the major prophets using the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

**OTS 3710–3760 Old Testament Bible Exposition**

Study of specific Old Testament books based on the English text. Courses offered will vary from year to year. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: OTS 1110 and OTS 1120.

**OTS 3711 Genesis**

**OTS 3712 Exodus**

**OTS 3713 Leviticus-Deuteronomy**

**OTS 3720 Joshua-Judges-Ruth**

**OTS 3725 Samuel-Kings-Chronicles**

**OTS 3730 Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther**

**OTS 3735 Job**

**OTS 3740 Psalms**  
**OTS 3741 Proverbs**  
**OTS 3750 Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon**  
**OTS 3755 Isaiah**  
**OTS 3760 Jeremiah-Lamentations**  
**OTS 3765 Ezekiel**  
**OTS 3766 Daniel**  
**OTS 3770 Hosea-Malachi**

**OTS 4610 Old Testament Theology**

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS1110 and OTS1120.

## Physical Education

**PED 0010 Physical Conditioning**

An introduction to basic personal health and wellness. Emphasis is placed on current health issues such as nutrition, fitness, cardiovascular training, and resistance training. Upon completion, the student should be able to demonstrate, through application, an understanding of the factors necessary for the maintenance of health and wellness. *1 semester hr.*

## Philosophy

**PHI 2100 World Cultures and Religions**

An introduction to the world's significant cultural developments and religious systems, including Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, and Buddhism. *3 semester hrs.*

**PHI 2500 Christian Philosophy**

An introductory study in philosophy and apologetics, including the nature of religion, the relation of philosophy to theology, the existence of God, faith and reason, science and the problem of evil. *3 semester hrs.*

**PHI 3510 Logic**

A study of classical logic drawing upon primary and secondary sources. This includes a focus on rational argumentation, syllogistic reasoning, definition, predication, induction and deduction, formal and informal fallacies, signification, categories, predictables, and categorical and complex propositions. This course will also include evaluation of argumentation in natural language. *3 semester hrs.*

**PHI 3520 Rhetoric**

Rhetoric is a survey of the origins and structure of the rhetorical tradition. Emphasis will be laid upon the classical origins of the Western rhetorical tradition and its development, giving treatment to composition, and speech communication. Students will implement the insights gleaned from this study in composition and rhetorical exercises. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PHI 3510.

**PHI 4600 Christian Apologetics**

An investigation of the nature and methods of presenting and defending the reasonableness of the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

## Political Science

**POL 3500 American Government**

A study of the Constitution of the United States, American federalism, and political behavior. The course analyzes the legislative, executive, judicial, and administrative functions of the national, state, and local governments. *3 semester hrs.*

# Psychology

## **PSY 2600 Introduction to Psychology**

An introduction to psychology as a science with special emphasis on the integration of psychology with biblical truth. The origins, assumptions, techniques, instruments, and methods of psychology will be studied and related to Scripture. *3 semester hrs.*

## **PSY 3530 Child and Adolescent Development**

A study of the general principles and theories of growth and development of the child from conception through adolescence. Emphasis is placed upon intellectual, physical, emotional, cultural, social, and spiritual development. The course includes a field experience component for secondary education candidates. *3 semester hrs.*

## **PSY 3600 Marriage and Family**

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

## **PSY 3610 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouse. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *3 semester hrs.*

# Science

## **SCI 1600 Natural Science**

A survey of the structure and function of the universe through the sciences of astronomy, chemistry, physics, geology, and biology. Scientific vocabulary and basic math skills will be reviewed and utilized within the course structure. *3 semester hrs.*

# Sociology

## **SOC 2600 Introduction to Sociology**

An introduction to, and survey of, the field of sociology, which examines the nature of society. Social processes, social institutions, and patterns of social interaction are studied in relation to contemporary life and ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

# Spanish

## **SPN 1610 Spanish I**

An introduction to the basic components of Spanish with primary emphasis on a practical vocabulary along with idiomatic and grammatical concepts. Credit will be given only if SPN 1610 and SPN 1620 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

## **SPN 1620 Spanish II**

Continuation of SPN 1610. Reading of selected short stories with emphasis on oral tradition and conversation. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: SPN 1610.

## **SPN 2610 Intermediate Spanish I**

The course focuses on the expansion of essential skills of the Spanish language through an emphasis on reading, writing, and speaking idiomatic Spanish. Students will further develop grammar skills and vocabulary. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: SPN 1620.

## **SPN 2620 Intermediate Spanish II**

The course provides a continuation of SPN 2610. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: SPN 2610.

## **SPN 3600 Guided Readings in Spanish Literature and Culture**

The course centers on readings in Spanish literature and culture under the counsel and evaluation of a professor. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: SPN 2620.

# Theology

## **THE 3110 Christian Theology I**

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, providence, man. *3 semester hrs.*

## **THE 3120 Christian Theology II**

A continuation of THE 3110. An examination of the doctrines of sin, Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit, and salvation. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisites: THE 3110.

## **THE 3130 Christian Theology III**

A continuation of THE 3110 and THE 3120. An examination of the doctrines of church and last things. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisites: THE 3110.

## **THE 4610 The Doctrine of Revelation**

A study of the Christian doctrine of revelation as found in Scripture. Special study will involve the student in the various views of inspiration and authority promulgated throughout Christian history. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: THE 3110.

## **THE 4620 Christology**

A study in the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ and His atoning work on the cross. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: THE 3110.

## **THE 4630 Eschatology**

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course examines various eschatological systems and treats such issues as the Christian hope, death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: THE 3110.

# Seminary Course Descriptions

The Seminary courses listed below appear on the semester schedules with varying frequency. Required core courses are offered annually. Track and elective courses may be offered annually or on two-, three-, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for each semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

## Note on Pass/Fail Courses:

While Pass/Fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes. The "P" does not affect GPA; an "F" will count the same as it would in a graded class.

## Biblical Backgrounds (BBG)

### BBG 5600 Biblical Orientation

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic, and cultural settings of the Bible and an overview of the principles of biblical interpretation. Attention will also be given to the doctrine of biblical inspiration, authority, and canonicity. *3 semester hrs.*

### BBG 6710 Josephus: His Writings and Importance

A study of the writings of the Jewish historian, Josephus, with a look to his contribution, importance, and influence as an historian and biblical commentator. *3 semester hrs.*

### BBG 6810 Historical Geography of the Bible

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names, their history and their importance for economic, cultural, demographic, and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture, and texts of the Old and New Testaments. *2 semester hrs.*

### BBG 6900 Biblical Archaeology

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. *2 semester hrs.*

### BBG 7910 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation, and conservation of major archaeological sites. *3*

*semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### BBG 7920 Field Archaeology

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. *4, 6, or 8 semester hrs.*

## Biblical Counseling (BCO)

### BCO 5500 Biblical Counseling

A basic introduction to biblical counseling theory and techniques. Attention is focused upon how the Scriptures and theology form the foundation and substance for Christian counseling. The history of counseling within the Church, biblical concepts for understanding people and their problems, and biblical methods of change are addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

### BCO 5501 Counseling Women

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as post-traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman-battering will be covered. *3 semester hrs.*

### BCO 6500 Counseling Theory

Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### BCO 6551 Counseling Individuals with Problematic Emotions

A study of the most common problematic emotions: depression, anxiety, and anger. The focus is on developing an understanding of these emotions as biological, moral, relational, and spiritual phenomena and then learning biblical intervention strategies. A biblical perspective on suffering and pain is also addressed. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### BCO 6552 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems

The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment, and long-term recovery issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### BCO 6560 Marital and Pre-marital Counseling

A biblical understanding of marriage and gender role definitions is developed. Biblical methods for counseling the most common marriage problems are elucidated. Particular emphasis will be placed on biblical conflict resolution. A biblically derived model for pre-marital counseling will be presented. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

#### BCO 6570 Counseling Parents and Children

Biblical principles for parenting and developing an understanding of various childhood problems. Preference is given to educating and training parents to counsel their own children. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

#### BCO 6580 Counseling and the Church

An in-depth study of the practical aspects of the counseling ministry of a local church. Developing concept and consensus within the church, implementation of the ministry, building procedures and practice, and a system of accountability will be explored. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

#### BCO 6590 Crisis Intervention

An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging, and mental retardation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

#### BCO 6600 Counseling from the Bible

Counseling principles and methods of change drawn from selected passages and/or books of Scripture. The emphasis is upon learning to apply specific biblical passages to the common problems of living, which will be confronted by the biblical counselor. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

#### BCO 6660 Marriage Enrichment

A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes. PASS/FAIL COURSE – SEE NOTE ABOVE.

#### BCO 6800 Biblical Counseling in Ministry

An in-depth study investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hrs.*

#### BCO 6860 Intercultural Counseling

Principles of counseling are applied to cross-cultural settings. A thorough understanding of the impact of worldview and religious beliefs on mental health is considered. *2 semester hrs.*

### BCO 6870 Emotional Health in Cross-Cultural Settings

An investigation of the mission field's impact on the emotional health of the minister and his/her family. Special emphasis will be placed on culture-shock, conflict, and repair/maintenance of emotional stability. *3 semester hrs.*

### BCO 6900 Special Problems in Pastoral Care

Particular issues in pastoral care will be singled out for intensive study. *2 semester hrs.*

### BCO 6950 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior

Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders, and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### BCO 6991 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education I

A minimum of 200 hours of intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### BCO 6992 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education II

A continuation of BCO 6991 for an additional minimum of 200 hours of training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 6991. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### BCO 7501 Counseling Practicum I

An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: BCO 6500. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### BCO 7502 Counseling Practicum II

A continuation of BCO 7501. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: BCO 7501. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### BCO 7550 Biblical Counseling Case Conference

An upper-level case presentation and discussion seminar designed for students who are currently active in formal biblical counseling cases. This seminar will provide students with instructional oversight of their ongoing cases, with special emphasis on improving counseling skills and understanding the counseling relationship and the counseling process. Current issues in biblical counseling will also be discussed. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### BCO 7600 Advanced Biblical Counseling Methods

The counselor's role, essential qualities, and the practical skills and techniques that are necessary for the care and cure of souls are examined. Concepts such as discipleship, homework assignments, communication and problem solving, and church discipline/restoration will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BCO 5500.

### BCO 7991 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education I

A minimum of 400 hours of advanced intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: BCO 6992. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### BCO 7992 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education II

A continuation of BCO 7991 for an additional minimum of 400 hours of advanced training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: BCO 7991. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

## Biblical Theology and Interpretation (BTI)

### BTI 5100 Hermeneutics

An introduction to the basic principles of biblical interpretation and hermeneutical procedures. *3 semester hrs.*

### BTI 5590 Advanced M.Div. Intensive

A course for M.Div. with Advanced Standing students designed to examine the students' abilities in biblical and theological studies. *3 semester hrs.*

### BTI 6500 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation

An advanced survey of the nature, methods, and issues of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: HEB 5120 or GRK 5120 and OTS 5120 or NTS 5120.

### BTI 6600 Old Testament Theology

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. *3 semester hrs.*

### BTI 6700 New Testament Theology

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs.*

# Biblical Theology and Interpretation (BTI) Doctoral Seminars

## BTI 9600 Seminar in Biblical Hermeneutics

A study of the principles of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

## BTI 9700 Seminar in Biblical Theology

A study of the theological nature of biblical revelation in its historical and canonical contexts, seeking to identify the links between the Testaments while tracing the story line of the Bible in general or selected biblical themes in particular. *3 semester hrs.*

## BTI 9800 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation

A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

# Christian Education (CED)

## CED 5510 The Teaching Ministry of the Church

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical, and psychological foundations, materials, and agencies. *3 semester hrs.*

## CED 5520 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday School in a local church, ways to train teachers, and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. *3 semester hrs.*

## CED 6500 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education

The historical and philosophical development of religious education with primary attention given to the Judeo-Christian tradition and with special focus on contemporary Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

## CED 6510 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

## CED 6520 Educational Administration

A study of the role and responsibilities of the minister of education with emphasis on the development of job-related skills. Attention will be given to getting started in a new situation; renewing an existing situation; and planning, organizing, directing and evaluating a church's educational ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6551 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School-Age Children  
A study of the basic needs and problems of preschool and elementary school-age children, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6553 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth  
A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school-age youth, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6554 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student  
A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6555 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult  
A study of the needs and problems of the adult, with special attention to religious development. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6561 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School  
An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH, a Sunday School strategy for evangelism. Weekly visitation will be required. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6600 The Minister of Education  
An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6610 The Pastor as Teacher  
An examination of the teaching role of pastoral leadership both with regard to preaching and other pastoral functions, as well as the general oversight of the educational programs of the church. *3 semester hrs.*

CED 6620 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration  
An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during

seminar and workshop sessions conducted in local churches and/or denominational offices. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6621 Curriculum Design in Christian Education

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church, and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6622 Learning Resources

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment, and services in Christian education, worship, ministries, and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6630 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis of lay ministry, its historical expression, and the development of an equipping and facilitation process in local churches today. It will examine lay ministry as the major focus of Christian education in the church. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6631 Leadership Recruitment and Training

A study of ways to discover, enlist, and develop leaders and teachers. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6640 Group Theory and Skills

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church, and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6650 Christian Education and Church Growth

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6660 Intercultural Teaching and Learning

An investigation and evaluation of learning theories that support teaching literate, semi-literate, and non-literate learners in multi-cultural contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6670 Mission Education in the Church

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian education organizations, programs, and methods of work of Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6680 Religious Journalism

An introduction to religious journalism. Practice in writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers, other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6690 Recreational Leadership

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational programs across the life span of all age groups for the purpose of Christian outreach. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6700 Church and Community Weekday Ministry

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6710 Weekday Early Education Ministries

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs, and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years, as ministries of the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6720 Philosophy of Christian School Education

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers, and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum, and teaching methods. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6730 Christian School Administration

This course is designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and in other positions of administration in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Topics include governance, curriculum, personnel management, and policy formation. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6740 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design, and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6750 Teaching Methods: 21st Century Trends and Issues

A study of current trends, including an examination of assessment strategies. Special attention will be given to the needs of exceptional children and the use of technology. (Course fulfills methods requirement for A.C.S.I. certification.) *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6755 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction

This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6760 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools

Examination of the methods, theories, and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel at all levels of education. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6780 Christian School Law and Finance

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6790 Homeschooling

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective homeschooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about homeschooling, who will be serving in a mission setting, or in a local church where homeschooling is an emphasis will be considered. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6800 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church, including new member orientation, and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of discipleship training in a church. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6801 Children, Youth, and the Christian Faith

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip them to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, and the Lord's Supper, prayer, and the Bible are the primary content areas. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6804 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental, and spiritual development of children. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6805 Social Services for Children and Families

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions, and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. *2 semester hrs.*

### CED 6810 Foundations of Youth Ministry

A study of foundational principles in establishing and maintaining a ministry to youth. This course emphasizes a biblical basis, philosophy, and essentials for an effective youth ministry. The recruitment and staffing of volunteers is highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

### CED 6811 Youth Ministry in the Local Church

A study of Sunday and mid-week youth services. This course emphasizes the development of a Bible-based youth ministry. Programs, summer activities, promotion, financing, and the maintenance of a music ministry are stressed. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: CED 6810.

### CED 6812 Missions in Youth Ministry

An examination of national and international missions for youth. Attention will be given to the development of a local evangelistic emphasis on the public school campus as well as the planning and promotion of national and international mission trips for youth. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6810.

### CED 6813 Professional Youth Ministry

A study of the principles of professionalism in youth ministry. Job descriptions, staff development and relationships, as well as legal considerations in youth ministry will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6810.

### CED 6814 Special Issues in Youth Ministry

This course will highlight issues that may arise in youth ministry which demand special consideration. Appropriate behavior and discipline are highlighted. Consideration of special-needs youth is also examined. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6810.

### CED 6815 Current Issues with Students

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students, with special attention given to the defense of absolutes in a youth culture. *3 semester hrs.*

### CED 6816 Youth Problems

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. *3 semester hrs.*

### CED 6819 Internship in Youth Ministry

A supervised field experience at an approved youth ministry site. The student will spend 200 hours of on-field training and experience during the semester. *6 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: CED 6810.

#### CED 6820 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry

A study of the church and ministry in higher education, with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs, work with special groupings within the college and university, and the role of the professional campus minister. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6830 Ministry of Christian Education with Single and Older Adults

A study of the characteristics and needs of single and older adults giving special attention to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with single and older adults are considered. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6840 Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired, and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6850 Family Life Education

A survey of Christian family ministries. An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6890 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span

A review of biblical and theological issues related to human growth and development through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age. Application of current theories of growth and development will be made in educational and counseling contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6891 Child and Adolescent Development

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through seventeen years. Physical, mental, social/emotional, and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6900 Research and Statistics

An introduction to the use of the scientific method to engage in research through appropriate research design methods, sampling, and statistical tests as well as quantitative strategies. The course will stress analysis and interpretation and provide students with the basic tools of research. *2 semester hrs.*

#### CED 6901 Tests and Measurements

An introduction to psychometric theory, with special emphasis upon different types of tests for aptitude, achievement, and prediction. Use of tests for educational, clinical, and research purposes will be examined. *2 semester hrs.*

**CED 6911 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**  
An in-service experience, with opportunity for planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project in "Learning and Teaching in Christian Education," through which relational, methodological, and content competencies for the ministry of Christian Education may develop. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Permission of instructor Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6921 Practicum in Educational Administration**  
Planning, directing, and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6520, courses may be taken concurrently. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6951 Practicum with the Preschool Child**  
Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings, or in the Child Development Center. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6750. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6952 Practicum with the Elementary School Child**  
Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6551. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6953 Practicum with the High School Student**  
Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6553. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6954 Practicum with the College Student**  
Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6554. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6955 Practicum with the Adult**  
Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6555. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

**CED 6961 Practicum in Personal and Church Renewal**

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6650, or permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### CED 7600 Present Issues in Christian Education

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today, including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 7700 Theological Foundations for Christian Education

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology, and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices. *3 semester hrs.* Not open to first-year students.

#### CED 7951 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry, leading to the planning, directing, and evaluating of an approved program or project. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### CED 7961 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: CED 6650, or permission of instructor. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### CED 7991 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a Seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject, and by assuming the roles of "learning-teaching consultant" and of "associate learning leader" to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

## Christian Education (CED) Doctoral Seminars

#### CED 9900 Seminar in Christian Education

An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

#### CED 9950 Seminar on Contemporary Trends in Christian Education

Research in major current trends in Christian Education. *3 semester hrs.*

# Doctor of Ministry (DMN)

## DMN 8100 Biblical Theological Reflection in Ministry

The course assists the student in integrating biblical and theological studies into the major areas of practical ministry. The course of study results in a research paper which critically integrates biblical-theological reflection with practical ministry experience. *3 semester hrs.*

## DMN 8110 Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor or someone approved by the Doctor of Ministry Studies Committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *6 semester hrs.*

## DMN 8120 Guided Reading and Research II

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor or someone approved by the Doctor of Ministry Studies Committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *6 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: DMN 8110.

## DMN 8140 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal

The course introduces the student to the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Topics addressed include the development of a research problem, the analysis of subsidiary problems, the formulation of hypotheses, the implementation of resources and research tools, the determination of a schedule for completing the project, the use of data surveys and experimental studies, and the stylistic form of the study. The course results in the student writing a proposal which is presented and evaluated by the supervisory committee. *3 semester hrs.*

## DMN 8150 Project in Ministry Report

*9 semester hrs.*

## DMN 8610 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community

The course focuses upon models of leadership and decision making. The course includes a presentation and report which formulates a strategy and action plan for change and improvements in the context of the student's ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

## DMN 8620 Contemporary Models for Church Administration

Current sectarian and secular administrative theories will be researched and evaluated in light of biblical models. Topics include legal and financial issues, strategic planning, and recruitment of lay leaders. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8630 Risk Management in Ministry

An examination of contemporary legal issues affecting Christian ministry. Attention is given to developing a comprehensive strategy to reduce the risk of legal liability in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8700 Biblical Counseling in Ministry

An in-depth study and investigation into the history, philosophy, and practice of biblical counseling in the local church. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of biblical principles in the practice of soul care. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8710 Biblical Marital Counseling

This course is designed to develop the student's ability to understand and explain marriage problems from a biblical perspective and to assist the development of the student's practical skills in counseling commonly encountered marriage problems. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8810 Doctrine and Practice of Worship in the Local Church

An examination of the doctrine and practice of worship in the context of the local church. Students will explore biblical and theological foundations, historical practices, and contemporary issues. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8820 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth

The course considers current strategies in light of biblical and theological criteria. The course also explores appropriate strategies for contemporary societies. The course culminates in a research paper which includes biblical theological reflection and the development of a strategy suitable for the student's setting in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8830 Evangelism in a Contemporary World

An examination of means to communicate the gospel in the current context. Specific emphasis will be given to some of the most pressing needs and opportunities for contemporary evangelism, including reaching the radically unchurched and student ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

#### DMN 8840 Church Planting Models, Strategies and Practices

A study of Church multiplication in North America. Attention is given to biblical, historical and contemporary perspectives of church planting movements. Students will observe, analyze, and evaluate common church planting strategies. *3 semester hrs.*

### DMN 8900 Expository Preaching in the Local Church

An examination of the preparation and practice of expository preaching. Essential and relevant issues related to expository preaching will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

### DMN 8910 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World

The course encompasses an examination of communication theory and practice in the context of worship and ministry. The student engages in various forms of communication appropriate for his or her setting in ministry. The course of study considers preaching, teaching, and various forms of media presentation. The course results in a research project which presents the student's assessment and application of communication theory. *3 semester hrs.*

### DMN 8920 Theological Foundations of Expository Preaching

A consideration of the theological basis for an expository approach to preaching. *3 semester hrs.*

### DMN 8930 Advanced Biblical Exposition

This course is a systematic study of the process of Biblical exposition, with the goal of helping ministers to increase their ability to do exegesis and to present the results of that exegesis. *3 semester hrs.*

## Doctor of Education (EDD)

### EDD 8100 Leadership of Educational Ministries

A broad scope of past theories and current trends applicable to educational leadership will be examined in light of biblical truth and Christian philosophy. Topics include the changing roles that are required of leaders, the complexity of organizational structure, and the dynamics of organizational conflict. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8110 Church Administration and Management

This course examines the biblical, theological, and philosophical foundations for church administration and management. It analyzes the impact of organizational culture upon the ministry of Christian Education. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8120 Learning Theory and Instructional Design

This course will provide an understanding of learning and the processes of instruction for educational practice in both formal educational and church-related settings. It will focus on the major theories of learning and relate them to the design of instruction. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8130 History and Philosophy of Education

This course will provide background on the historical and philosophical foundations for educational practice in both educational and church-related settings. It will examine current philosophies and focus on the historical development of church education from the primitive church to the present and the major philosophies of education in practice today. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8140 Spiritual Formation and Discipleship

This course examines the biblical, theological, and philosophical foundation for spiritual growth and discipleship. Careful attention will be given to evaluating the process of spiritual growth, nurture, and discipleship within the Christian faith. Contemporary approaches to discipleship will be examined both in the context of the church and Christian organizations. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8150 Psychological Foundations for Education

This course examines the physiological, intellectual, behavioral, and spiritual foundations for education. Careful attention will be given to the complex interrelatedness of these factors in human growth and development. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8160 Sociological Foundations for Education

This course examines the family, community, church, and cultural foundations for education. Careful attention will be given to how the learning of the individual is affected by each of these groups, as well as the positive and negative role the media plays in the growth of the individual. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8170 The Doctrine of Humanity

This course is designed to deepen the student's knowledge of the central theological issues involved in the doctrine of humanity. To be specific, this seminar will include examination of contemporary options concerning human nature, discussion of the challenges raised by science to traditional understandings of humanity as created by God, a survey of biblical teaching on the human constitution, exploration of the meaning of being created in God's image, created male and female, and created for work, and a comparison of humanity as created, fallen, redeemed, and glorified. In addition, students will have the opportunity to do research relating aspects of the doctrine of humanity to their specific interests. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8201 Integrative Seminar I

An academic forum conducted by the education faculty exclusively for Ed. D. students. Issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education leadership will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

### EDD 8202 Integrative Seminar II

A continuation of EDD 8201. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDD 8201.

#### EDD 8301 Specialized Study I

Specialty area classes will be developed in concert with the makeup of the areas of concentration of each cohort. Specialty area classes will include a concentrated look at Christian school administration, curriculum development and writing, and topics related to local church leadership. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EDD 8302 Specialized Study II

A continuation of EDD 8301. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDD 8301.

#### EDD 8501 Mentorship and Guided Research I

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the faculty mentor. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EDD 8502 Mentorship and Guided Research II

A continuation of EDD 8501. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDD 8501.

#### EDD 8900 Advanced Statistics for Educators

This is an advanced course in statistics which will assist students in the analysis of data generated from research in the social sciences, obtained in a Statistics I course. In the first half of this course, students will learn several quantitative methods for determining the relationships between variables, such as regression, multiple regression, and analysis of variance (ANOVA). An overview of statistical software packages will be given. The second half of this course will introduce students to qualitative methods. The qualitative focus will be on interviewing and participant observation as methods for the collection of data in naturalistic social settings, with simultaneous data analysis. Students will cover the history of such approaches, ties between methods and theory, basic methods, and typical analytic approaches. Students will also study current issues and debates relevant to this set of approaches in generating knowledge. Students will understand how these topics relate to real-life research applications. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EDD 8910 Research Methods

The primary purpose of this course is to prepare the student to conduct educational research at the graduate level and to develop the skills necessary for writing an effective research proposal. Students will work through the steps of the process of research through planning, conducting, and evaluating a research project. Included will be both quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods designs.

The readings and exercises in this course are designed to assist the student to choose and develop an acceptable research problem, review the research literature, and address the methodological issues of the research project. The student may choose to use this class

to guide the writing of the dissertation proposal. If this is done, the student must be in consultation through the process with his or her major professor. All substantive and procedural issues must result from a collaborative effort between the student and major professor. *2 semester hrs.*

EDD 8915 Prospectus  
*1 semester hr.*

EDD 8920 Dissertation  
*12 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EDD 8915.

## Christian Ethics (ETH)

ETH 5100 Christian Ethics: Theory and Practice

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. *3 semester hrs.*

ETH 6500 Biblical Ethics

A historical and exegetical study of the ethics theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message, and transcultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. *3 semester hrs.*

ETH 6550 Marriage and Family: Foundations

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hrs.*

ETH 6600 Ministerial Ethics

A study of the moral contexts and ethical questions in the practice of Christian ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

ETH 7500 Figures and Traditions in Christian and Philosophical Ethics

A course for advanced students which examines the relationship between Christian ethics and philosophical ethics (moral philosophy) by way of selected readings of major figures and the most influential schools of thought throughout the history of ideas. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ETH 5100 or PHI 5100

### ETH 7610 Religion, Law, and Morality

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law, and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism, and notions of religious liberty. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7620 Christian Ethics and the State

A study of the relation of Christian faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority, and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7630 Ethics of War and Peace

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition, and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism, and just war. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7640 Ethics and Environmental Responsibility

Biblical, theological, and other relevant data are examined with a view toward determining both the distinctively human and the distinctly Christian perspectives upon the crises in ecology today. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7650 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work, and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7660 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of Christian principles, scientific conclusions, and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7670 Ethics of Life and Death

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war, and martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7675 Biomedical Ethics

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery, and medical training. 3 semester hrs.

### ETH 7680 Comparative Religious Ethics

An introduction to the role played by various religious beliefs and practices shaping diverse ethical actions. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: ETH 5100 or professor permission.

### ETH 7690 Virtue, Character, and Moral Decision-Making

In this course the biblical, theological, philosophical, and historical bases of virtue and character will be explored. Emphasis is placed upon the importance and place of virtue and character within the traditional framework of Christian ethical theory, especially as these concepts relate to the process of moral decision-making. *3 semester hrs.*

### ETH 7695 Ethics and Human Sexuality

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hrs.*

### ETH 7900 Current Issues in Christian Ethics

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

## Christian Ethics (ETH) Doctoral Seminars

### ETH 9600 Seminar in New Testament Ethics

A study of advanced research and interpretation concerning New Testament instruction in the area of moral life and ethical doctrine. *3 semester hrs.*

### ETH 9750 Seminar in Contemporary Moral Theology

A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. *3 semester hrs.*

### ETH 9800 Seminar on the History of Moral Theology

A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life. *3 semester hrs.*

### ETH 9900 Seminar on Selected Topics in Christian Ethics

Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. *3 semester hrs.*

# Evangelism (EVA)

## EVA 5100 Evangelism: Nature and Practice

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. *3 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6600 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. *3 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6710 Evangelism and Christian Conversion

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical, and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies. Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. *2 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6720 Prayer and Spiritual Awakening

The history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose will be considered. A study of biblical links between prayer and spiritual awakening, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers, and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. *3 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6800 Introduction to Church Growth

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the Church Growth Movement begun by D. A. McGavran. *3 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6810 Evangelism through Church Organizations

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. *2 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6811 Equipping Churches for Evangelism

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given to overcoming barriers to evangelization. *2 semester hrs.*

## EVA 6820 The Church for the 21st Century

An examination of the interaction of the church with cultural and social change in the 21st century. Contextualization of ministry, evangelism, and missions in a changing world will be the focus of this course. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EVA 6910 Evangelism in a Non-Evangelical Context

Students will examine key areas of non-evangelical and non-Christian doctrines. Similarities and differences between the groups and Baptist theology and their applications to evangelism will be studied. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EVA 6920 Personal Evangelism: Reaching Unchurched America

A study of the population of the United States unreached by the evangelical church. The course will examine who the unchurched are and will analyze various methods employed to reach them. The course will focus on personal evangelistic approaches which effectively communicate the gospel with unchurched groups including students, business men and the urban population. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EVA 6930 The Pastor as Evangelist

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades, and extending the public evangelistic invitation. *2 semester hrs.*

#### EVA 6940 Women and Evangelism

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Attention will be given to both the teaching and practice of evangelism with women. *3 semester hrs.*

#### EVA 6950 Introduction to Sports Evangelism

An introduction to the meaning and methods of sports evangelism in the context of contemporary sports culture. Students will organize a sports camp. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: EVA 5100 or permission of the instructor.

#### EVA 6991 Practicum in International Evangelism

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### EVA 6992 Practicum in Evangelistic Methodologies

A combination of academic study and field experience enabling participants to identify, implement and evaluate a variety of evangelism programs, materials, and practices suitable for local churches, associations and state conventions. Established and emerging techniques and practices will be studied and performed. *3 semester hrs.*

### EVA 6993 Practicum in Itinerant Ministry

A study of biblical, historical and contemporary approaches to itinerant ministry. Preaching, music, evangelism training, and other aspects of itinerant ministry will be considered. Students will learn to minister effectively in short-term ministry assignments through local churches and other Christian ministries. *3 semester hrs.*

### EVA 6995 Practicum in Sports Evangelism

A comprehensive involvement in sports evangelism through organizing and implementing sports clinics with the goal of reaching sports-minded people for Christ. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: EVA 6950.

## Evangelism (EVA) Doctoral Seminars

### EVA 9500 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention of building a personal theology for evangelization. *3 semester hrs.*

### EVA 9620 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. *3 semester hrs.*

## General Courses (GEN)

### GEN 6000 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry

Resources and methodology for systematically finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon preparing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. *1 semester hr.*

### GEN 6810 Introduction to Arabic

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. *2 semester hrs.*

### GEN 6901 Biblical Study Tour

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### GEN 6921 Journeys of Paul Study Tour

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### GEN 6931 International Study Tour

Overseas study tour of selected sites of significance to the study of literature, church history, theology or missions. Locations will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### GEN 9310 Introduction to Theological German

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### GEN 9311 Theological Readings in German

A concentration on the reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### GEN 9320 Introduction to Theological French

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

### GEN 9330 Introduction to Theological Latin

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.

## Greek (GRK)

### GRK 5110 Biblical Greek I

The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if both GRK 5110 and GRK 5120 are completed satisfactorily. *3 semester hrs.*

### GRK 5120 Biblical Greek II

Continuation of GRK 5110. Careful reading of I John. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 5110.

GRK 6000 Greek Exegesis: [Book]

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Greek New Testament. (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different). *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 5120.

GRK 6500 Greek Syntax and Exegesis

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level and exegetical readings in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 5120.

GRK 6600 Intermediate Greek Exegesis

A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

GRK 6700 The Synoptic Gospels (Greek)

A consideration of the phenomena of the Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500 and NTS 5120.

GRK 6701 The Gospel of Matthew (Greek)

Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the Mount and other portions of the Gospel.

*2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

GRK 6703 The Gospel of Luke (Greek)

An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

GRK 6733 The Epistle to the Ephesians (Greek)

A thorough exegesis of the Epistle in Greek. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

GRK 6734 The Epistle to the Philippians (Greek)

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in Greek. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

GRK 6735 The Epistle to the Colossians (Greek)

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Colossians in Greek. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

GRK 6750 The Epistle of James (Greek)

An exegetical study of the Epistle of James based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: GRK 6500.

GRK 6770 The Johannine Epistles (Greek)

An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: GRK 6500.

GRK 7610 Advanced Greek Grammar

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6600.

GRK 7620 Advanced Greek Reading

Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an inductive study of the grammar. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 7610.

GRK 7900 Introduction to Textual Criticism (Greek)

An introduction to the materials, history, and principles of New Testament textual criticism. Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

## Greek (GRK) Doctoral Seminars

GRK 9600 Seminar in New Testament Greek Linguistics

A study of New Testament Greek linguistics and its contribution to a phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, Bible translation philosophy and interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

GRK 9730 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts from the General Epistles

An in-depth study of selected passages from the General Epistles dealing with translation, exegesis, interpretation, and application in the modern context. *3 semester hrs.*

GRK 9900 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism

A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories, and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. *3 semester hrs.*

## Biblical Hebrew (HEB)

HEB 5110 Biblical Hebrew I

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both HEB 5110 and HEB 5120 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HEB 5120 Biblical Hebrew II

A continuation of HEB 5110 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 5110.

#### HEB 6000 Hebrew Exegesis: [Book]

An exegesis of a selected text/texts from the Hebrew Bible (May be taken more than once for credit, if the text selection is different.) *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 5120.

#### HEB 6500 Biblical Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: HEB 5120.

#### HEB 6710 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

#### HEB 6740 Hebrew Poetical Literature

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

#### HEB 6750 Studies in the Major Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Major Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

#### HEB 6760 Studies in the Minor Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

#### HEB 7620 Advanced Hebrew Reading

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the historical, prophetic, and poetical sections of the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

#### HEB 7710 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament (Hebrew)

Pointing, translation, and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 6500.

## HEB 7810 Biblical Aramaic

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HEB 5120.

## Biblical Hebrew (HEB) Doctoral Seminars

### HEB 9740 The Hebrew Text of the Psalms

A study of the vocabulary, poetic form, theology, and special problems of selected Hebrew psalms. *3 semester hrs.*

### HEB 9750 Seminar in Hebrew Prophetic Literature

An investigation of the phenomenon of Hebrew prophecy. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textural criticism, and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. *3 semester hrs.*

## Church History (HIS)

### HIS 5110 Church History: Patristic, Medieval, and Pre-Reformation

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. *3 semester hrs.*

### HIS 5120 Church History: Reformation and Modern

A continuation of HIS 5110 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. *3 semester hrs.*

### HIS 5130 Baptist History: Identity, Heritage, and Polity

An examination of Baptist origins and development, denominational structures, and theological emphases. A significant component of the class will address Southern Baptist heritage with special emphasis given to cooperative missions and the Cooperative Program. *3 semester hrs.*

### HIS 6610 Life and Practice in the Early Church

A study of the life and practice of Christians in the first centuries of the church's history with regard to standard church ministries, including the ordinances, preaching, evangelism, and church government. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HIS 5110.

#### HIS 6620 Medieval Christianity

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HIS 5110.

#### HIS 6720 The Modern Church

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation. *2 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 6721 The Bible in the Modern World

A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: HIS 5120.

#### HIS 6730 American Religious History

The course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, and the role of experience will be emphasized. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 6731 American Puritanism

An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *2 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 6732 Religious Liberty

The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America. *2 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 6801 Worship, Baptism, and Communion Among Baptists

A historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, communion, and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. *2 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 6810 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on Southern Baptist origins, institutional and denominational development as well as controversies that have shaped the convention. *3 semester hrs.*

### HIS 6811 The Southern Baptist Convention

A study of the history, structure, and work of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students are required to attend the annual Convention as a part of this course. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### HIS 6820 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity

A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of a state Baptist convention. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of a Baptist state convention, such as the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina, the Baptist General Association of Virginia, or the Southern Baptist Conservatives of Virginia as either a messenger or an observer. *2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### HIS 6910 Christian Classics and Biography

Studies in selected classic source materials from all periods of church history with special attention given to the careers of the authors of the chosen works. *2 semester hrs.*

### HIS 6920 The History of the Bible in the Church

A historical study of the use of the Bible in the church, including consideration of the development of the canon and the history of interpretation. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: HIS 5110-HIS 5120.

### HIS 6930 Women in Church History

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### HIS 6931 History of Feminism

An examination of the history of feminism from the early modern period through the present day. Special attention will be given to the influence of these ideas on the church in the West as well as the cultural shift that has taken place due to the re-defining of gender roles in Western societies. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### HIS 6990 Church History Study Tour

A guided tour of European sites prominent in Church History. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

## Church History (HIS) Doctoral Seminars

### HIS 9600 Seminar in Early Church History

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics, and the various collections of early Christian literature. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 9730 Seminar in American Theological History

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 9731 Seminar in American Religious Institutions

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HIS 9800 Seminar in Baptist History

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs.*

## Historical Theology (HTH)

#### HTH 6600 Historical Theology

A comprehensive study of the historical development of some of the central doctrines of the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: HIS 5120 or THE 6120.

#### HTH 6911 C. S. Lewis

A study of the theology of C. S. Lewis with readings in his apologetic works and in his imaginative writings. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HTH 7610 Ante-Nicene Christian Thought

A study of the important historical and theological developments in the Christian church prior to the Council of Nicaea. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians interacted with their culture and the various heretical groups they encountered. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: HIS 5110 or HTH 6600.

#### HTH 7620 Patristic Christology

The study of the doctrine of the person of Christ as it developed and was articulated from the council of Nicaea (325) to the Council of Chalcedon (541). Particular attention is given to the significant figures during the Christological debates. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HIS 5110.

#### HTH 7710 The History and Theology of the Reformation

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. Also included is a study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrine. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HIS 5120.

#### HTH 7711 Theology of the Reformers

A study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrines. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110.

#### HTH 7712 Studies in Anabaptist Theology

A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss Anabaptists are especially highlighted. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HTH 7713 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition

A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. His influence will be covered through its impact on later Reformed thinkers and confessions. Attention will be given to possible Reformed influence in Baptist history and theology. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HIS 5120.

#### HTH 7720 English and American Puritanism

A study of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, representative thinkers, and its role in Baptist origins. The course also examines the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: HIS 5120.

#### HTH 7740 American Evangelical Theology

The origins, development, and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940's in America. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or permission of instructor.

#### HTH 7750 Christian Theology in the Third World

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and the Pacific. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or permission of the instructor.

#### HTH 7800 History of Baptist Theology

An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. *3 semester hrs.*

#### HTH 7920 Roman Catholic Theology

A study of Roman Catholic theology and theologians, including significant historical developments and important contemporary issues. *3 semester hrs.*

## Historical Theology (HTH) Doctoral Seminars

### HTH 9610 Seminar in Early Church Life and Practice

The seminar will focus on the nexus of thought and practice in the Christian church from the Post-Apostolic period to the fifth century. Particular practices include baptism, the Lord's Supper, preaching, worship, evangelism, and church leadership. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians lived their faith in their areas, and the course will demonstrate the areas of diversity and unity within the church. *3 semester hrs.*

### HTH 9620 Seminar in Ante-Nicene Christian Thought

The seminar will focus on the significant persons and events in Christianity from the Post-Apostolic period to the First Ecumenical Council (Nicaea - AD 325), with special emphasis on the development and definition of Christian thought within the crucible of persecution. Of particular interest will be the doctrines of God, Christ, and salvation. *3 semester hrs.*

### HTH 9710 Seminar in the Theology of the Radical Reformers

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the Radical Reformers from the Magisterial Reformers. *3 semester hrs.*

### HTH 9900 Seminar on a Selected Theologian

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. *3 semester hrs.*

## Individualized Studies (IND)

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the Dean of the Faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review

sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study at a time. Required work must be completed during the semester or term in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. IND 6920 Directed Study and IND 6930 Independent Reading and Research are normally conducted only during a regular fall or spring semester. Work may not be done in the summer and counted in the fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the Registrar's Office.

#### IND 5000 Introduction to the Cooperative Program

An overview of the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. This interactive course will examine topics ranging from New Testament principles of cooperative missions to the practical ways the Cooperative Program benefits Southern Baptists. *0 semester hrs.* (Online quiz format corresponding to free book on the Cooperative Program)

#### IND 6910 Master's Workshop

With permission by the Dean of the Faculty and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference element is different. *1 or 2 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### IND 6920 Directed Study

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. *2-3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 6930 Independent Reading and Research

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. *3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7500 Bibliographical Research

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. or M.A. (Christian Ethics) program, an original, extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. *3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7510 Master's Project in Ministry

*12 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7520 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research

Under the supervision of one's Supervisory Professor, an M.T.S. student participates in a program of specialized research in the student's major field. *3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7521 M.T.S. Research Project

*3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: IND 7520. Courses may be taken concurrently.

#### IND 7530 M.A. Summative Evaluation

*3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7540 M.A. Ethics Thesis

*3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7550 M.A. Field Based Research Project

*4 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7580 Th.M. Guided Reading

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, a Th.M. [Non-Thesis] student participates in a reading and reporting program of study to fulfill one of the graduate-level requirements in the major area. *6 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7581 Th.M. Guided Research

*3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: IND 7580. Courses may be taken concurrently.

#### IND 7590 Th.M. Thesis

*9 semester hrs.*

#### IND 7900 M.A. Thesis

*3 semester hrs.*

#### IND 9400 Specialized Ph.D. Research

Subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's Major Professor, a Ph.D. student may petition for the opportunity to do specialized research under the direction of a recognized scholar outside the Seminary's faculty. The course of study must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. The reading and writing requirements generally should exceed that of a normal graduate seminar (Open only to approved Ph.D. students). *3 semester hrs.*

## Christian Missions (MIS)

### MIS 5000 Introduction to Great Commission Studies

An introduction to the biblical, theological, and practical aspects related to the practice and fulfillment of the Great Commission. Special attention is given to contemporary methods of doing missions and evangelism. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 5100 Christian Missions: Principles and Practice

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 5550 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations

A basic orientation to the biblical, theological, sociological, and practical dimensions of starting new churches. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 5551 North American Church Planting Field Exercise

An introductory field exposure to North American church planting. Student will participate in foundational church planting activities and visit various planting models. The course will expand the student's ecclesiological schemata and aid in the participant's development of a contextualized church plant. This course should be completed in the first year of seminary based study. May be taken more than once for credit. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 6510 Introduction to Linguistic Theory

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. *2 semester hrs.*

### MIS 6520 Introduction to Anthropology

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms, and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 6550 Developing a Church Planting Methodology

A study of church planting models with emphasis on analysis of sociological factors affecting the planting of a reproducing church. Special attention will be given to demographic studies of designated North American mission areas. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: MIS 5550.

### MIS 6571 Mission Area Studies: Africa

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in Africa, south of the Sahara. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6572 Mission Area Studies: North Africa and the Middle East

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in North Africa and the Middle East. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6573 Mission Area Studies: Latin America

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Latin America. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6574 Mission Area Studies: East and Southeast Asia

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the East and Southeast Asia. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6575 Mission Area Studies: Europe

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Europe. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6700 A Theology of the Christian World Mission

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the Church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant, and election. The New Testament study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church, and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6760 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6770 The Christian Faith and World Religions

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and tribal religions. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6772 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives, focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international relations, ecumenical Christianity, and messianism. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 6800 History of Christian Missions

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 6840 Women and Missions

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

#### MIS 6860 Missions in America

A study of the philosophies, methodologies, and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts. *2 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 6880 Missions in the Local Church

A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church, and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches. *2 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 6890 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy

An analytical study of the Church Growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units, and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. *3 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 6901 Missions Practicum

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. *6 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 6960 Current Topics in North American Missions

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within North America. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). *2 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 6970 Current Topics in International Missions

A study of current issues in international missions. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit). *3 semester hrs.*

#### MIS 7510 Cross-Cultural Communication

The study and practice of communication of the Christian faith across cultural and social boundaries through both verbal and nonverbal messages. Emphasis is placed on developing bi-cultural models for evangelistic and theological persuasion using a modified receptor-oriented communicative technique. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 7511 Linguistic Practicum

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P. and MIS 6510. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### MIS 7561 Practicum in North American Church Planting I

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or State Baptist Conventions and local churches. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: M.Div./NACP

### MIS 7562 Practicum in North American Church Planting II

A continuation of MIS 7561. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MIS 7561.

### MIS 7571 Practicum in International Church Planting I

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory, and practicum in three 3-semester hour segments. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./I.C.P.

### MIS 7572 Practicum in International Church Planting II

Continuation of MIS 7571 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: MIS 7571.

### MIS 7771 Practicum in World Religions

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religionists in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: MIS 6770 or MIS 7510 or by permission of the instructor.

### MIS 7870 Studies in Contextualization Theory

Contextualization theory is examined in detail in order to develop a working model which will enable missionary practitioners to be relevant in cross-cultural setting without methodologies for contextualizing theology. *2 semester hrs.*

### MIS 7901 Practicum in American Religious Groups

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian Scientists, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: MIS 6760 or MIS 7510 or by permission of instructor.

### MIS 7961 Practicum in North American Missions

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected North American areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical, and ministry training in the context with specific involvement in missions under supervision. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### MIS 7971 Field Seminar in International Missions

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors, and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. *8 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### MIS 7973 Practicum in International Church Planting

Continuation of MIS 7572 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: MIS 7572.

### MIS 7990 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. *2 semester hrs.*

## Christian Missions (MIS) Doctoral Seminars

### MIS 9700 Seminar in Missions and Theology

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 9800 Seminar in the History of Missions

A seminar focusing on topics in missions history which will include such themes as 19th century Protestant missions in Asia, Africa, or Latin America. Topics include Christian missions and ecumenism, colonialism, and Christian missions, and the role of women in Baptist missions. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 9820 Seminar in Southern Baptist Foreign Missions in the High Imperial Period: 1880-1920

A critical assessment of the missiological models, methods, and trends of the SBC's Foreign Mission Board from 1880 - 1920. *3 semester hrs.*

### MIS 9830 Seminar in Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology

A seminar which critically assesses, by standard historical research and /or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th century. *3 semester hrs.*

MIS 9900 The Modern Church Planting Movement

Major methodologies and models common in contemporary church planting movements are considered in relation to biblical passages and historical patterns. *3 semester hrs.*

## Church Music (MUS)

MUS 5501 Choral Arranging

Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Form & Analysis).

MUS 5502 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging

Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ, and various combinations of instruments. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Orchestration and Form & Analysis).

MUS 5510 Congregational Literature

A study of hymnody, emphasizing the history and theology of congregational song, the use of hymns in contemporary worship, the use of new materials for congregational worship, and examination of recently published hymnals and choruses. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Music History) and MUS 5520.

MUS 5512 Vocal Literature

A study of vocal literature including sacred solo literature from oratorios and cantatas. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Music History).

MUS 5515 Keyboard Literature

A study of keyboard literature including sacred solo literature. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Music History).

MUS 5520 Graduate Conducting

A review of basic patterns and gestures for leading congregational and ensemble performances. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Conducting).

### MUS 5530 Beginning Voice Class

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

### MUS 5531 Intermediate Voice Class

A continuation of Beginning Voice Class. The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 5530 or Professor permission.

### MUS 5533 Vocal Choral Diction I

A study of English and Italianized Latin diction for use in vocal studios and choral ensembles. *1 semester hr.*

### MUS 5534 Piano Class I

Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. *1 semester hr.*

### MUS 5535 Piano Class II

A continuation of Piano Class I. Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 5534 or Professor permission.

### MUS 5536 Beginning Class Guitar

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

### MUS 5537 Intermediate Class Guitar

Guitar instruction in a class setting. Continuation of Beginning Class Guitar. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance in class. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 5536.

### MUS 5540 Private Study: Voice

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission

### MUS 5541 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Voice

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in contemporary styles of vocal music. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5542 Private Study: Piano

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5543 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Keyboard

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in contemporary styles of keyboard music. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5544 Private Study: Orchestral Instrument

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5545 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Orchestral Instrument

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in contemporary styles of instrumental music. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5546 Private Study: Organ

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5547 Private Study: Guitar

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5548 Contemporary Styles in Applied Music: Guitar

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in contemporary styles of guitar music. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 5570 Music Ministry and Its Administration

Discussion of the history, objectives, and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program. 2 semester hrs.

MUS 5572 Music Ministry with Children

A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: Basic Competency and MUS 5520 Graduate Conducting.

#### MUS 5581 Chapel Choir

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr.*

#### MUS 5582 Seminary Choir

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. *1 semester hr.*

#### MUS 5583 Male Chorale

The Male Chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr.*

#### MUS 5584 Orchestra

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to use instrumental skills. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

#### MUS 5585 Contemporary Music Ensemble

An auditioned mixed vocal ensemble with instruments taken from the ranks of the Chapel Choir and Seminary Orchestra. This group will perform chamber/contemporary gospel music literature to be performed on campus and in off-campus concerts. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisites: Audition and MUS 5581 or MUS 5584 concurrently.

#### MUS 5586 Male Vocal Ensemble

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in MUS 5583. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SEBTS on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisites: Audition and MUS 5583 concurrently.

#### MUS 6503 Composition

Study of the techniques of writing choral music in small forms. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 5501 or MUS 5502.

#### MUS 6504 Composition Project

Private study in composition with the completion of a major sacred composition or set of smaller sacred compositions for performance by a church. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 6503.

### MUS 6511 Choral Literature

A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency (including Form & Analysis and Music History).

### MUS 6516 Instrumental Literature in the Church

A study of instrumental music used in historic and modern worship. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Orchestration, Form & Analysis, and Music History).

### MUS 6521 Choral Conducting

A study of conducting techniques to maximize the effectiveness of church choirs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: Advanced Competency and MUS 5520 Graduate Conducting.

### MUS 6522 Graduate Choral Conducting Seminar

This is an advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in choral conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: MUS 6511 and MUS 6521.

### MUS 6523 Graduate Instrumental Conducting Seminar

An advanced course in conducting designed to provide training in the context of an instrumental ensemble. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: MUS 6521

### MUS 6533 Vocal Choral Diction II

A study of French and German diction for use in vocal studios and choral ensembles. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 5533.

### MUS 6534 Piano Class III

A continuation of Piano Class II. Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 5535

### MUS 6535 Piano Class IV

A continuation of Piano Class III. Piano instruction preparatory to the Graduate Proficiency Examination in Piano. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: MUS 6534

### MUS 6550 Private Study: Voice – Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. For students for which voice is not their primary performance medium. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Professor permission

MUS 6552 Private Study: Piano– Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. For students for which piano is not their primary performance medium. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 6554 Private Study: Orchestral Instrument– Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. For students for which the particular instrument is not their primary performance medium. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 6556 Private Study: Organ– Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. For students for which organ is not their primary performance medium. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 6557 Private Study: Guitar– Secondary

(Extra Fee Course - see Fees and Expenses)

Instruction in guitar with an approved private teacher. For students for which guitar is not their primary performance medium. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

MUS 6560 Vocal Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of vocal pedagogy with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5540.

MUS 6562 Piano Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of piano-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5542.

MUS 6564 Instrumental Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of orchestral instruments with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5544.

MUS 6566 Organ Pedagogy

A study of the various “methods” and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 5546.

MUS 6570 Orchestral Instruments in the Church

Investigation of the literature, performance techniques, and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind, strings, and percussion instruments in the church. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisites: Basic Competency (including Orchestration) and MUS 5520.

#### MUS 6572 Music Ministry to Youth and Adults

A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth and adults, emphasizing methods and materials. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Advanced Competency.

#### MUS 6575 Technology in the Music Ministry

A study of technologies available to the Minister of Music in the implementation of a comprehensive music ministry. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences to technologies that may include, but not be limited to, sound reinforcement, multimedia in music, MIDI technology, computer notation programs, digital sound/video recording and production, and internet web design. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: Basic Competency and MUS 5510.

#### MUS 7505 Composition Recital

A recital featuring the compositions of the student fulfilling the project requirement for the MCM-Composition and Arranging specialization. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

#### MUS 7525 Private Conducting with Recital

Private study in conducting with a faculty-approved program. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: MUS 6522 or MUS 6523.

#### MUS 7546 Improvisation at the Organ I

Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

#### MUS 7547 Improvisation at the Organ II

Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: MUS 7546.

#### MUS 7548 Project Performance in Worship

An approved worship service meeting the final project requirement for the MCM-Worship Leadership specialization. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

#### MUS 7549 Recital

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate-level performance. 1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Professor permission.

### MUS 7572 Platform Leadership for Worship

A study of skills and techniques for the minister of music to effectively lead congregations in worship. Emphasis will be given to hands-on experiences in developing the ability to lead music in worship synthesizing the skills and knowledge acquired in Congregational Literature, Conducting, Ministry of Worship, and Technology in the Music Ministry. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: PMN 6541, MUS 5510, MUS 6521, MUS 6575, Advanced Competency.

### MUS 7573 Practicum in Music Ministry

On-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Advanced Competency. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

### MUS 7577 Keyboard Ministry

A survey of the keyboardist's responsibilities; preparatory work for maintaining a keyboardist's position including hymn/service playing, accompanying, improvisation, open-score reading, service literature, modulations, and practical issues. *1 semester hr.* Prerequisite: Professor permission.

### MUS 7673 Music in Missions

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: Basic Competency.

### MUS 7678 Workshop in Music Ministry

Concentrated study of music ministry in a workshop setting. *2 semester hrs.*

## New Testament (NTS)

### NTS 5110 New Testament: Jesus and the Gospels

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

### NTS 5120 New Testament: Acts, Epistles, and Revelation

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs.*

### NTS 6610 The Synoptic Gospels

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew, and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels. 3 *semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 5110.

NTS 6620 Aspects of Johannine Theology

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. 2 *semester hrs.*

NTS 6611 The Teaching of Jesus

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. 2 *semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: NTS 5110.

NTS 6720 An Introduction to Pauline Thought

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his Epistles. 3 *semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

NTS 6721 The General Epistles

A critical interpretation of the General Epistles based on the English text. 3 *semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

NTS 6722 The Pastoral Epistles

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Pastoral Epistles. The English text is used. 3 *semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

NTS 6800 New Testament Book Study

A study of a selected book in the New Testament based on the English text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if a different book is studied). 3 *semester hrs.*

Prerequisite: NTS 5110.

NTS 6820 New Testament Themes

A major subject related to New Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. 3 *semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 5120.

NTS 6821 The Old Testament in the New Testament

A study of the Old Testament quotations, allusions, and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament. 3 *semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5120 and NTS 5120.

NTS 6822 New Testament Eschatology

An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. 2 *semester hrs.* Prerequisite: NTS 5120

NTS 6910 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament

A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament, and means for teaching the Bible in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

NTS 6920 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament  
Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically, and contextually. The English text is used. *2 semester hrs.*

NTS 6930 Exegetical Foundations for Church Planting Methodology  
Exegetis of the Greek text of Acts with particular attention given to its application for North American Church Planting. *3 semester hrs.*

## New Testament (NTS) Doctoral Seminars

NTS 9600 The New Testament Canon  
A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon and modern views of the Canon. *3 semester hrs.*

NTS 9700 New Testament Theology  
A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament theology. *3 semester hrs.*

NTS 9800 Contemporary Approaches to New Testament Interpretation  
A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

NTS 9820 New Testament Themes  
A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hrs.*

NTS 9900 Current Issues in New Testament Study  
A study of current issues in New Testament studies, with special emphasis on critical approaches to the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

## Old Testament (OTS)

OTS 5110 Old Testament: Pentateuch and Historical Books

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. *3 semester hrs.*

#### OTS 5120 Old Testament: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets

A continuation of OTS 5110 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. *3 semester hrs.*

#### OTS 6610 The Deuteronomistic History

An examination of the extensive historical work introduced by the Book of Deuteronomy and comprised of the books of Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings. Special attention is devoted to the sources and theological precepts of this document. *2 semester hrs.*

Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

#### OTS 6620 The Chronicler's History

An examination of the perspective of Israel's history found in Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Special attention is given to the sources, contributions, and theology of these Old Testament books. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

#### OTS 6710 The Wisdom Movement and Israel

Attention is given to the ancient Near Eastern background of this movement as well as to the biblical texts. Wisdom materials are examined throughout the Old Testament with special emphasis being given to the book of Proverbs. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

#### OTS 6720 Old Testament Prophecy

A study of the prophetic movement in Israel from its beginning to the post-exilic period, with special attention given to the prophets of the seventh and eighth centuries. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

#### OTS 6730 Studies in the Minor Prophets

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the English text. *2 semester hrs.*

#### OTS 6740 Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. *2 semester hrs.*

#### OTS 6800 Old Testament Book Study:

A selected book from the Old Testament based on the English Text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if different book is studied). *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120

OTS 6810 Exposition of Great Texts of the Old Testament

A historical and expository study of some of the great texts in the Old Testament, with emphasis on the preaching of the passages. *2 semester hrs.*

OTS 6820 Old Testament Themes

A major subject related to Old Testament studies is chosen and studied in detail. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: OTS 5120.

OTS 6821 Worship in the Old Testament

A study of the worship of God in the Old Testament. Special attention is given to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

OTS 6830 Historiographic Texts of the Ancient Near East

A survey of the historiographical texts of Egypt and Mesopotamia, including omen literature, execration texts, and folklore from 2000-900 B.C. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

OTS 6840 History of Ancient Israel

A study of the history of Ancient Israel in the light of a comparative analysis of relevant biblical and Near Eastern traditions. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: OTS 5110 and OTS 5120.

OTS 6910 Teaching the Bible in the Church: Old Testament

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. *2 semester hrs.*

## Old Testament (OTS) Doctoral Seminars

OTS 9600 Seminar in Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

OTS 9700 Seminar in Old Testament Theology

A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. *3 semester hrs.*

OTS 9800 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research

An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. *3 semester hrs.*

## Doctor of Philosophy (PHD)

PHD 9101 Introduction to Research

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. *1 semester hr.*

PHD 9102 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. *1 semester hr.*

PHD 9201 Integrative Seminar I

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods, and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

PHD 9202 Integrative Seminar II

A continuation of 9201. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PHD 9201.

PHD 9501 Mentor Directed Studies I

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and dissertation prospectus under the supervision of the Faculty Mentor. *3 semester hrs.*

PHD 9502 Mentor Directed Studies II

A continuation of 9501. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PHD 9501.

PHD 9900 Ph.D. Dissertation

*16 semester hrs.*

*Doctoral Seminars are listed within each discipline under a separate subheading.*

## Philosophy of Religion (PHI)

PHI 5100 Christian Philosophy: Worldview, Western Thought, and Apologetics

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil, and the basis for knowledge and values. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PHI 6500 Christian Apologetics

An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PHI 6510 Christian Evidences

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history, and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PHI 6520 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture

A Christian analysis of modern popular culture and mass media. Film, TV, Internet, popular magazines, fiction, music, art, comics, and advertising are among the topics surveyed. *3 semester hrs..*

#### PHI 6530 Christian Faith and Science

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PHI 6540 Christian Faith and the Arts

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PHI 6550 Problem of Evil

A philosophical, theological, biblical, and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PHI 6961 Bible Land Studies in Christian Philosophy

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the philosophical and cultural aspects of biblical hermeneutics and to the historical and contemporary manifestations of theistic religions such as Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### PHI 7510 Epistemology

A study in the theory and nature of truth, the grounds for justification of belief, and the nature of Christian truth claims. Application will be made to the phenomena of both special and general Christian revelation. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 7550 Critical Thinking and Argumentation for Theological Discourse  
An introduction to critical thinking skills, formal and informal logic, and the elements and function of an argument. Attention is given to critical analysis as well as to effective argumentation within a theological context. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 7800 Philosophy of History  
An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 7900 Selected Topics in Philosophy of Religion  
Review, analysis, and critique of selected philosophical/theological issues of current importance in philosophy of religion. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 7910 Religious Authority  
A study of the principle of authority in the Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism, and “new age” religion will be discussed. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 7950 Special Topics in Christian Thought  
Review, analysis, and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian Philosophy and Apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *2 semester hrs.*

## Philosophy of Religion (PHI) Doctoral Seminars

PHI 9500 Christian Apologetics  
A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of worldviews and theodices. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 9800 Seminar in Western Thought  
A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval, and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

PHI 9900 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion  
A seminar on issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, and religious language, philosophy of history, theological method, and immortality. *3 semester hrs.*

### PHI 9920 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind

A seminar on the relationship of popular culture, media, and the arts to the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

### PHI 9930 Christian Faith and Science

A seminar on the relationship of science and technology to the Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

## Pastoral Ministry (PMN)

### PMN 6500 Pastoral Ministry

An introduction to the principles and practices of pastoral leadership in the local church. An examination of the nature and tasks of Christian leadership, with an emphasis on the multiple roles of pastoral ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

### PMN 6540 The Ministry of Worship

A study of the doctrine, history, and practice of Christian worship with special emphasis on worship in the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

### PMN 6541 Worship Leadership

A companion course to PMN 6540 Ministry of Worship designed to provide practical experience and to develop important skills for leadership in the local church, including field ministry experience with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: M.Div./W.L. with PMN 6540.

### PMN 6550 Introduction to Workplace Ministry

A study of the workplace ministry movement. Attention will be given to the history of the movement, a comprehensive review of the contemporary movement, and the movement's implications for worldwide evangelism. *3 semester hrs.*

### PMN 6551 Corporate Chaplaincy

A study of the corporate chaplaincy movement in the United States. Attention will be given to the history of corporate chaplaincy, comparisons with other forms of chaplaincy, and the acquisition of practical skills for the prospective corporate chaplain. *3 semester hrs.*

### PMN 6552 Workplace Ministry for the Local Church

A study of the theological basis for workplace ministry and its practical application in the local church. Attention will be given to developing a theology of work, a study of the

doctrine of the priesthood of the believer, and designing practical approaches to equipping believers for ministry in the workplace. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 6590 Supervised Field Ministry

A course focused on important principles of Spiritual Formation and Christian Leadership with an appropriate field experience under the supervision of a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### PMN 6710 Baptist Polity, Membership, and Discipline in the Local Church

An in-depth study of Baptist polity, meaningful church membership, and scriptural church discipline in the local Baptist church. Special emphasis will be given to authority, relationships, and the ordinances in the local church from the perspective of Scripture and its application. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 6720 Administration and Education in the Local Church

A survey of effective methods of administration and an overview of Christian education ministries in a local church setting. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 6721 Church Business Administration

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PMN 6720.

#### PMN 6730 Christian Leadership

An analysis of the tasks, styles, and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. *2 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 6731 Current Issues in Leadership

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision-making processes and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 6732 The Minister, the Church, and the Law

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church, and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra-church disputes, employer/employee relationships, and the growing law of clergy "malpractice." *2 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 6750 Being Christian Family: Living God's Word in God's World

An exploration of the pastoral ministry of equipping families to live wisely in God's world. *3 semester hrs.*

#### PMN 7900 Mentored Internship

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor (up to 6 hours of credit). Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor, and Dean.

## Preaching and Speech (PRS)

#### PRS 6100 Bible Exposition

A basic introduction to Bible exposition for vocational ministers with an emphasis on the teaching and preaching of Scripture based on the intended meaning of biblical texts. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: BTI 5100.

#### PRS 6500 Sermon Delivery

An introduction to vocal production, articulation, projection, oral interpretation and communication with particular application to the presentation of sermons. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6510 Expository Preaching

A course designed to give the student experience in applying the knowledge of exegetical and homiletical principles and techniques through the preparation of expository sermons. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6520 The Pastor and the Preaching Ministry

This course examines the role of expository preaching in the life of the local church, with an emphasis on the pastoral and ecclesiological implications of an expositional ministry. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6530 Engaging the Contemporary Audience

A course on the preaching of expository sermons with an emphasis on sermon design for engaging the contemporary audience through an appeal to reason, imagination, emotion, conscious, and volition. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6600 Advanced Preaching Workshop

A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders for Preaching Lab. By invitation of the professor. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6500. Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### PRS 6610 The Objectives of Preaching

A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6620 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible

A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6630 Preaching on Biblical Characters

A study of the biographical sermons as a form of biblical preaching. Includes principles and methods for developing biographical sermons and series. Students may study significant biographical preachers, construct sermons on Bible characters, and prepare resources for their own future use. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100 Bible Exposition

#### PRS 6640 Preaching on Special Occassions

A study of how to plan, prepare, and preach/speak for Christian celebrations, national celebrations, and other annual and special observances which ministers can expect. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6650 Evangelistic Preaching

A study of the content and structure of evangelistic preaching, with special attention given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6660 American Preaching

A study of the characteristics of American preaching and the methods of the preachers from Colonial times to 1900. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6665 Preaching for the North American Church Planter

A study of contemporary preaching in light of current ideologies and cultural factors that are encountered by North American church planters. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100 Bible Exposition and M.Div./N.A.C.P.

#### PRS 6670 The Baptist Preaching Heritage

A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

#### PRS 6675 Great Preachers and Their Preaching

A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. *3 semester hrs.* PRS 6100 Bible Exposition

### PRS 6680 Variety and Creativity in Preaching

An examination of alternative approaches in biblical preaching. Creative forms, methods, and communication styles will be studied and applied to practical uses in the church. Students will prepare and present experimental sermons. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100 Bible Exposition

### PRS 6690 Preaching on Contemporary Issues

Principles of biblical preaching applied to selected relevant economic, moral, political, social, and theological issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

### PRS 6695 Preaching and Contemporary Worldviews

Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: PRS 6100.

### PRS 6710 Voice and Diction

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation, and articulation for speech communication. *3 semester hrs.*

### PRS 6720 Creative Reading

A study of the principles and methods of oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry, and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. *3 semester hrs.*

### PRS 6730 Speech for Christian Ministry

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

### PRS 6740 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry

A survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

### PRS 6760 Communication for Church Planters

A survey of communication strategy as it bears upon the work of the church planters in the North American context. Emphasis will be placed on a biblical and theological basis for effective communication, a transactional communication model, and the particular challenges of diverse North American cultures. *3 semester hrs.*

# Preaching and Speech (PRS) Doctoral Seminars

## PRS 9600 Seminar in Expository Preaching

An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of Scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined. *3 semester hrs.*

## PRS 9610 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (Old Testament)

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

## PRS 9620 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (New Testament)

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

## PRS 9700 Rhetoric and Speech Communication

A seminar addressing the significance of the theory and methodologies of rhetoric and speech communication for contemporary preaching. *3 semester hrs.*

## PRS 9800 The Preaching Tradition

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style, and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. *3 semester hrs.*

## PRS 9900 Current Trends in Preaching

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching, and other recent emphases. *3 semester hrs.*

# Theology (THE)

### THE 6110 Christian Theology I

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, providence, man. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 6120 Christian Theology II

A continuation of THE 6110. An examination of the doctrines of sin, Jesus Christ, Holy Spirit, and salvation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110.

### THE 6130 Christian Theology III

A continuation of THE 6110 and THE 6120. An examination of the doctrines of church and last things. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110.

### THE 7510 Doctrine of Worship

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of Christian worship. Special attention will be given to the significance of the doctrine in the life of the believer and the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 7610 The Doctrine of Revelation

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness, and communication. The study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 7620 The Doctrine of God

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes, and God's work in the world. The course will include consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7621 Doctrine of the Trinity

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. *3 semester hrs.*  
Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7630 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world, and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110.

### THE 7640 The Doctrine of Humanity

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation, and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7720 Christology

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7730 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7740 The Atonement

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7741 Salvation and Religious Pluralism

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical, and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 7810 The Doctrine of the Church

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 7820 Theology of the Christian Life

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life and spiritual growth. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 7830 Eschatology

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: THE 6110 or professor permission.

### THE 7900 Study of a Selected Theologian

A study of the theology of a selected Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the course schedule. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 7940 Feminist Theology

An introduction and critical survey of theological methods employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to the doctrines of revelation, God, man, salvation and the church. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

### THE 7950 Contemporary Theological Issues

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: THE 6120 and professor permission.

## Theology (THE) Doctoral Seminars

### THE 9500 Seminar in Theological Foundations

An exploration of theological method in its biblical, historical, and philosophical contexts. Special attention is given to the use of Scripture in theology, the development of doctrine, contextualization, and current issues in theological method. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 9600 Seminar in the Doctrine of the Trinity

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 9700 Seminar in Christology

A study of the biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 9800 Seminar on a Selected Doctrine

An intensive study of a selected doctrine within the field of systematic theology, at the doctoral level. The doctrine to be studied will be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

### THE 9900 Seminar on Contemporary Theology

A study of significant contemporary theological issues. *3 semester hrs.*

# Women's Studies (WST)

## WST 5510 Women's Ministries in the Local Church

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## WST 5520 Women and Communication

An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism, and broadcasting. Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## WST 5810 Wife of the Equipping Minister

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## WST 6510 Biblical Theology of Womanhood

A theological analysis of Biblical passages from Genesis to Revelation regarding God's unique and consistent plan for women and implications for the present era. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## WST 6520 Gender Roles in the Bible

An examination of the biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: GRK 6500.

## WST 6600 Feminist Hermeneutics

An introduction and critical survey of the methods of interpreting Scripture employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to evangelical feminists. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisites: GRK 5120 and WST 6520 or professor permission.

## WST 6910 Creative Writing for Women

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies, and writing for publication. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## WST 7900 Internship for Women's Studies

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships are available in applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

#### Other Courses Relevant to the Women's Studies Program:

##### BCO 5501 Counseling Women

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as post-traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman-battering will be covered. *3 semester hrs.*

##### ETH 6550 Marriage and Family: Foundations

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hrs.*

##### ETH 7695 Ethics and Human Sexuality

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hrs.*

##### EVA 6940 Women and Evangelism

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. Attention will be given to both the teaching and practice of evangelism with women. *3 semester hrs.*

##### HIS 6930 Women in Church History

A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. *2 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

##### HIS 6931 History of Feminism

An examination of the history of feminism from the early modern period through the present day. Special attention will be given to the influence of these ideas on the church in the West as well as the cultural shift that has taken place due to the re-defining of gender roles in Western societies. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

##### MIS 6840 Women and Missions

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

#### PMN 6590 Supervised Field Ministry

A course focused on important principles of Spiritual Formation and Christian Leadership with an appropriate field experience under the supervision of a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hrs.* Pass/Fail Course – See note above.

#### THE 7940 Feminist Theology

An introduction and critical survey of theological methods employed by feminist theologians. Special attention will be given to the doctrines of revelation, God, man, salvation and the church. *3 semester hrs.* Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

## Women's Studies (WST) Doctoral Seminars

#### WST 9800 Women and Missions

This course is designed to introduce the student to evangelical women who have served as missionaries; to study these women, including their roles and their work; and to evaluate them in their overall effectiveness. The student will be introduced to a broad range of bibliographical resources and will begin to develop her own bibliography in missiology, especially women and their contribution. The women selected for intensive study will come out of the modern mission movement. *3 semester hrs.*

#### WST 9900 Contemporary Issues in Women's Studies

A study of cultural influences on women, especially as these concerns relate to women's roles in ministry in the local church. Biblical and theological guidelines will be emphasized. A specific focus will be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

# Presidents Cabinet

**Daniel L. Akin**

*President*

Serving since 2004.

**David P. Nelson**

*Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty*

Serving since 1998.

**Anthony Allen**

*Vice President for Financial Development*

Serving since 1993.

**N. Allan Moseley**

*Vice President for Student Services/  
Dean of Students*

Serving since 1996.

**Ryan R. Hutchinson**

*Senior Vice President for Business Administration*

Serving since 1998.

**Dennis Darville**

*Vice President for Communications and Student Development*

Serving since 2005.

**Peter R. Schemm, Jr.**

*Dean of the College*

Serving since 2000.

# Administrative Council

**Sheldon H. Alexander**

*Registrar/Assistant to the Dean*

Serving since 1989

**David C. Armstrong**

*Comptroller*

Serving since 2000

**Bruce R. Ashford**

*Director, Lewis A.*

*Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies*

Serving since 2003

**Seth Bible**

*Director of Student Activities*

Serving since 2001

**L. Russ Bush, III**

*Director, Center for*

*Faith and Culture*

*Academic Vice*

*President/Dean of the*

*Faculty, Emeritus*

Serving since 1989

**Kenneth S. Coley**

*Director of Ed.D Studies*

Serving Since 1996

**Gerald P. Cowen**

*Associate Vice-President for Professional and External*

*Studies*

Serving Since 1992

**George H. Harvey**

*Director of Financial*

*Development*

Serving since 1989

**Michael Hawley**

*Director of Media Services*

Serving Since 2003

**Jerry Higgins**

*Director of Public Relations*

Serving since 2003

**Kenneth D. Keathley**

*Senior Associate Dean*

Serving since 2006

**Sid E. King**

*Director of Facilities*

*Management*

Serving since 1997

**Nathan Knight**

*Director of Student*

*Development*

Serving Since 2006

**Andreas J. Köstenberger**

*Director of Ph.D. Studies*

Serving since 1996

**Michael S. Lawson**

*Director of Campus Security*

Serving since 2002

**Evan Lenow**

*Director of Financial Aid/*

*International Student Services*

Serving since 2002

**Shawn C. Madden**

*Director of Library*

Serving since 1994

**L.E. "Skip" Midkiff**

*Director of Employment*

*Services*

Serving since 1995

**Joe C. Sheffield**

*Director of Housing*

Serving since 1995

**Tim Shidal**

*Director of Information*

*Technology*

Serving since 2001

**James L. Smyrl**

*Director of Denominational*

*Relations and Ministry*

*Referral*

Serving since 2006

**Alicia Wong**

*Director of Women's  
Programs*

Serving since 2004

**Jerry Yandell**

*Director of  
Admissions*

Serving since 2001

# Faculty Profile

In seeking to build the Faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and Southeastern College at Wake Forest, the following "Faculty Profile" has been established by the trustees in order to define the general characteristics sought in all elected Faculty members. Within the Faculty there will be specific characteristics needed for individual positions related to the teaching specialization. Those special expectations may be set forth in position descriptions prepared for each declared vacancy or in other ways. The "Faculty Profile," however, describes the general expectations of the institution for its permanent Faculty.

Elected members of the Faculty at Southeastern serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ's command to love God with all their heart, soul, and mind, and their neighbor as themselves; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work, and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the Faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention; during their time of service at Southeastern, they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church; and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns, and world missions.

Faculty members teaching at the master's level and above are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D., or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, all Faculty members are required to have and maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

Faculty members are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the school and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

Faculty members accept, affirm, pledge to teach in accordance with and not contrary to, and subscribe to the Abstract of Principles and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired, inerrant, and infallible Word of God, a perfect treasure of divine instruction, with God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error for its matter, the true center of Christian union, and the

supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried.

*Adopted 1992 and amended 2001 by the Board of Trustees*

## Elected Faculty 2006-2007

### **Daniel L. Akin**

*President*

*Professor of Preaching and Theology*

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

Faculty, Dean of Students, Vice President for Students, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary 1992-96;

Academic Dean, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary 1996-2004

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

### **Bruce Riley Ashford, Jr.**

*Assistant Professor of Philosophy and Intercultural Studies*

*Director of the Center for Great Commission Studies*

B.A., Campbell University;

M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.

### **Brent J. Aucoin**

*Associate Professor of History\**

B.A., Louisiana State University;

M.A., Miami University (Oxford, OH);

Ph.D., University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

### **David R. Beck**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

*Associate Dean of Biblical Studies*

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University;

M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Duke University.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.

### **David Alan Black**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Biola University;  
M.Div., Talbot School of Theology;  
D.Theol., University of Basel, Switzerland;  
Additional studies, Jerusalem University College, Israel.  
Faculty, Biola University, 1976-85;  
Faculty, Grace Graduate School 1985-90;  
Faculty, Biola University 1990-98.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.

### **John E. Boozer**

*Professor of Church Music\**

B.M., Samford University;  
M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
D.M.A., Louisiana State University.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.

### **William E. Brown**

*Associate Professor of*

*Evangelism & Church Planting*

Nehemiah Project Director

B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina;  
M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.

### **Edward A. Buchanan**

*Senior Professor of Christian Education*

*LifeWay Professor*

*Associate Dean of Ministry Studies*

B.A., Rutgers University;  
M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Additional studies: University of Minnesota;  
Harvard University.

Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969-74;

Dean, Lancaster Bible College 1976-78;

Faculty, Bethel Seminary 1978-93.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.

### **L. Russ Bush, III**

*Senior Professor of Philosophy of Religion*

*Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty, Emeritus*

**B.A., Mississippi College;**

M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Additional studies: North Texas State University;

University of Cambridge.

Faculty, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973-89.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.

**R. Logan Carson**

*Distinguished Professor of Christian Theology\**

B.A., Shaw University;

B.D., Hartford Seminary;

Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Drew University.

Faculty, Gardner-Webb University, 1973-94.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.

**Frank J. Catanzaro, III**

*Associate Professor of Counseling*

B.A., Southern Wesleyan University;

M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.

**Robert L. Cole**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament and Semitic Languages*

B.A., Western Michigan University;

M.Div., Th.M., Trinity International University;

M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.

**Kenneth S. Coley**

*Professor of Christian Education Administration, Director of Ed.D. Studies*

B.A., Wake Forest University;

M.Ed., College of William and Mary;

Ed.D., University of Maryland.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**Gerald P. Cowen**

*Senior Professor of New Testament and Greek*

*Associate Vice-President for Professional and External Studies/*

*Director of the Doctor of Ministry Program/ Director of External Studies*

B.A., Mississippi College;

Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

Additional studies: Regent's Park College, Oxford.  
Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1973-80;  
Faculty, Criswell College, 1980-92.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.

### **John L. Davis**

*Professor of Church Music*  
B.M., Samford University;  
M.C.M., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
D.M.A., University of Georgia.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.

### **Gary A. Galeotti**

*Senior Professor of Old Testament*  
B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University;  
M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976-83;  
Faculty, Criswell College, 1983-92.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.

### **Nannette Minor Godwin**

*Associate Professor of Church Music and Keyboard*  
B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro;  
M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.

### **Anthony B. Greenham**

*Assistant Professor of Religion and Islamic Studies*  
B.A., University of Natal; M.A.B.S. Criswell College;  
Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.

### **John S. Hammett**

*Professor of Systematic Theology*  
B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School;  
D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Additional Studies: Vanderbilt Divinity School.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

### **Keith Harper**

*Professor of Church History*

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University;  
Ph.D., University of Kentucky.  
Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991-96.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**Daniel R. Heimbach**

*Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., United States Naval Academy;  
M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School;  
M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University.  
Additional studies: University Southern California in San Diego,  
Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.

**David S. Hogg**

*Associate Professor of Church History and Medieval Studies*

B.A., University of Toronto;  
M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., University of St. Andrews.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2002

**R. Alton James**

*Associate Professor of Missions*

B.S., Blue Mountain College;  
M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993-95;  
Missionary, 1989-1993; 1995-2002.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.

**David W. Jones**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., Liberty University;  
M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.

**Kenneth D. Keathley**

*Professor of Theology*

*Senior Associate Dean*

B.A., Tennessee Temple University;  
M.N.S., Southeast Missouri State University;  
M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2006.

**L. Scott Kellum**

*Assistant Professor of New Testament*

B.A., The University of Mississippi;

M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.

**Andreas J. Köstenberger**

*Professor of New Testament*

*Director of Ph.D. Studies*

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics;

M.Div., Columbia Biblical University;

Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**Steven W. Ladd**

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Bible\**

B.A., Georgia State University;

M.A., Georgia State University;

M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.

**David E. Lanier**

*Professor of New Testament*

*Editor of Faith and Mission*

B.A., North Georgia College;

M.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro;

M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Faculty, Criswell College, 1989-92;

Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.

**J. Gregory Lawson**

*Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Carson-Newman College;

M.A., Tennessee Theological University;

J.D., Campbell University School of Law;

M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University;

M.A., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993-96.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**Mark D. Liederbach**

*Associate Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., James Madison University;

M.A., Denver Seminary;

Ph.D., University of Virginia.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.

**Bruce A. Little**

*Professor of Christian Philosophy*

*Associate Dean of Theological Studies*

B.R.E., Baptist Bible College;

M.A., M.A.R., Liberty University;

D.Min., Columbia Biblical Seminary;

Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.

**Shawn C. Madden**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

*Director of Library Services*

B.A., Texas A & M University;

M.A.B.S., Criswell College;

M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill;

Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.

**Ned L. Mathews**

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

B.A., East Tennessee State College;

M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;

M.Theol., D.Theol., University of South Africa.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.

**Lawrence W. Mayo**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M.E., M.M.E., Florida State University;

D.M.A., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.

**Ferris L. McDaniel**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Cedarville College;  
Th.M., Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

**Wayne V. McDill**

*Senior Professor of Preaching*  
B.A., East Texas Baptist College;  
M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.

**N. Allan Moseley**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*  
Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students  
B.A., Samford University;  
M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Additional studies: Duke University Divinity School.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**David P. Nelson**

*Professor of Theology*  
*Senior Vice President for Academic Administration/Dean of the Faculty*  
B.M., M.M., Hardin-Simmons University;  
Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.

**Alan M. O'Dell**

*Professor of Education \**  
*Director of Secondary Education Program*  
B.A., Bob Jones University;  
M.Ed., University of Missouri;  
Ph.D. St. Louis University.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

**James P. Porowski**

*Professor of Child and Family Development*  
B.A., Texas Christian University;  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary;  
M.A., Psy.D., George Fox College.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.

**Alvin L. Reid**

*Professor of Evangelism/Bailey Smith Chair of Evangelism*

*Associate Dean of Proclamation Studies*

B.A., Samford University;

M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992-95.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.

### **Bradley D. Reynolds**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

B.A.B.S., Criswell College;

M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., College of William and Mary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.

### **Maurice A. Robinson**

*Senior Professor of New Testament*

B.A., University of South Florida;

M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982-84;

Faculty, Luther Rice Theological Seminary, 1985-91.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1991.

### **Mark F. Rooker**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Rice University;

Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary;

M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University.

Additional studies: Hebrew University, Jerusalem.

Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988-92;

Faculty, Criswell College, 1992- 96.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

### **John H. Sailhamer**

*Senior Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., California State University at Long Beach;

Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary;

M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.

### **Peter R. Schemm, Jr.**

*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology\**

*Dean of the College*

B.B.A., University of Georgia;  
M.Div., Ph.D. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.

**Josef Solc**

*Professor of Evangelism and Missions*

B.A., Oral Roberts University;  
M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.

**C. Ivan Spencer**

*Associate Professor of History and Philosophy\**

B.A., M.A., Criswell College; Ph.D.,  
University of Texas at Arlington.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**Michael E. Travers**

*Professor of English\**

B.A., M.A., McMaster University;  
Dip.Ed., University of Western Ontario;  
Ph.D., Michigan State University.  
Faculty, Cornerstone University, 1979-1982 and 1989-1993;  
Faculty, Liberty University, 1982-1989;  
Faculty, Mississippi College, 1993-2002;  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.

**Fred M. Williams, III**

*Associate Professor of History and Languages\**

B.A., Vanderbilt University;  
M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School;  
Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

**Sam R. Williams**

*Associate Professor of Counseling*

B.S., University of Arizona;  
M.A., Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.

**Russell S. Woodbridge**

*Assistant Professor of Theology and Church History\**

*Associate Dean of the College*

B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute;

M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2003.

*\*Teaching at Southeastern College.*

# Appointed Faculty 2006-2007

## **Ed Gravely**

*Instructor of Biblical Studies and History of Ideas\**

Th.B. Piedmont Bible College;

M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

## **Greg Heisler**

*Assistant Professor of Preaching and Speech*

B.A., Maryville College;

M.Div., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2005.

## **Robert D. Jones**

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling*

B.A., The King's College (NY);

M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School;

D.Min., Westminster Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

## **Tracy J. McKenzie**

*Instructor of Biblical Studies\**

B.A., Emporia State University;

M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2006.

## **Steven A. McKinion**

*Associate Professor of Historical Theology and Patristic Studies*

B.A., Mississippi College;

M.A., University of Mobile;

Ph.D., King's College, University of Aberdeen.

Taught at SEBTS 1998-2003 and since 2005.

## **Steven Wade**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Theology*

B.A., Anderson College;

M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

**Alicia Wong**

*Instructor of Women's Studies*

*Director of Women's Programs*

B.A., Pepperdine University;

M.A., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary;

M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2004.

*\*Teaching at Southeastern College.*

## Retired Faculty

**Bart C. Neal**

*Retired Professor of Christian Education,*

*Vice President for Development, and Past Interim President*

B.M., Baylor University;

M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

Director of Admissions and Registrar, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978-90;

Vice-President for Development, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990-93.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.

# Visiting and Adjunctive Faculty 2006-2007

## **Amanda Aucoin**

*Adjunctive Professor of Western Civilization\**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

## **Anne Basden**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Voice*

B.M.

## **Bill Bennett**

*Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Preaching/Campus Chaplain*

B.A., M.Div., M.A., Th.D.

## **Seth Bible**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Physical Conditioning\**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

## **Travis Bradshaw**

*Adjunctive Professor of Economics and Geography\**

B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

## **Curtis, Bill**

*Adjunctive Professor of Preaching*

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

## **Derek Day**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Guitar*

B.M.

## **Mael Disseau**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Mathematics\**

B.A.E., M.S., Ph.D., M.Div. (Candidate)

## **Paul Enns**

*Adjunctive Professor of Theology (Tampa extension)*

B.R.E., Th.M., Th.D.

## **J.D. Greear**

*Adjunctive Professor of Missions\**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

**Eva Kidwai**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Spanish\**

B.A., M.A.

**Alan Knox**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Greek\**

B.E.E., M.E.E., M.Div., Ph.D. (Candidate)

**Susan Kurfees**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Music History\**

B.A., M.A.

**Heather Lanxton**

*Adjunctive Instructor of English\**

B.A., M.A., M.Div.

**Susan Lozaw**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Voice\**

B.A., M.M.

**Phyllis M. McCraw**

*Adjunctive Professor of English Composition\**

B.S., M.A.

**Dwayne Milioni**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Preaching\**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate

**Julian Motley**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Supervised Ministry*

B.A., M.Div.

**Waylan Owens**

*Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

**Ed Pruitt**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Missions\**

Th.B., M.Div., Th.M. Candidate

**Daniel Reynolds**

*Adjunctive Professor of Science\**

B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

**Stephen Rummage**

*Adjunctive Professor of Preaching*

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D.

**Tim Shidal**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Computers\**

B.A., M.A.

**Todd Thornton**

*Adjunctive Instructor of Education\**

B.A., M.Div.

**Tom Woodward**

*Adjunctive Professor of Bible (Tampa extension)*

B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

*\*Teaching at Southeastern College.*

# Board of Trustees

The Board of Trustees consists of 30 members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year.

Working out of their love for the seminary, trustees serve as recruiters, fundraisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern and the Kingdom of God.

## **Brian Akers**

Jarrettsville, MD  
President-Financial  
Advisor: Akers  
Financial  
Term Exp. 2010

## **Kevin Apperson**

North Las Vegas, NV  
Pastor: North Las  
Vegas Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2011

## **Russell Beal**

Indianapolis, IN  
Pastor: Grace Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008

## **Norman Cannada**

Charleston, WV  
Pastor: West  
Charleston Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008

## **Ronald Cherry**

Vice Chairman  
Dallas, TX  
President: Dalcan  
Investments  
Term Exp. 2006

## **Terrence Collier**

Pound, VA  
Consulting Engineer  
Term Exp. 2007

## **Stacy Davidson**

Jackson, MS  
Chairman of the  
Board: Integrity  
Online  
Term Exp. 2011

## **Kelly Ann Dodson**

Meadville, PA  
Homemaker  
Term Exp. 2009

**Matt Dummermuth**

Arlington, VA  
Attorney  
Term Exp. 2010

**Wendell R. Estep**

Columbia, SC  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008

**Jack E. Fallaw**

Charlotte, NC  
Owner: Fallaw  
Buiders  
Term Exp. 2009

**Steve Felker**

Secretary  
Colonial Heights, VA  
Pastor: Swift Creek  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2010

**James Goldston, III**

Treasurer  
Raleigh, NC  
Investor  
Term Exp. 2007

**Christopher Griggs**

Denver, NC  
Denver Baptist  
Church  
Term Expires 2011

**Mark E. Harris**

Chairman  
Charlotte, NC  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2009

**Sonny Holmes**

North Charleston, SC  
Senior Pastor:  
Northwood Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2010

**Jack Homesley**

Huntersville, NC  
Pastor: Christ  
Community Church  
Term Exp. 2007

**Pat Hudson**

Retail Manager  
Wichita, KS  
Term Expires 2011

**David Jeremiah**

El Cajon, CA  
Pastor: Shadow  
Mountain Community  
Church  
Term Exp. 2006

**Harry E. Litton, Jr.**

Saraland, AL  
Pastor: First Baptist  
North Mobile  
Term Exp. 2009

**Michael McCarthy**

Silverthorne, CO  
Director of Missions:  
High County Assoc.  
Term Exp. 2007

**Dwayne E. Mercer**

Oviedo, FL  
Senior Pastor: First  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2008

**J. Michael Palmer**

Roanoke, VA  
Pastor: Green Ridge  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2010

**Cindy Province**

Defiance, MO  
Assoc. Director: St.  
Louis Center for  
Bioethics and Culture  
Term Exp. 2009

**George Schroeder**

Little Rock, AK  
Physician:  
Ophthalmology  
Term Exp. 2007

**Paul Tankersley**

Clovis, NM  
Vice President:  
Clothing Retail  
Term Exp. 2007

**David K. Wagoner**

Charlotte, NC  
ADW Architects, P.A.  
Term Exp. 2008

**Henry Williamson**

Winston Salem, NC  
Retired Banker  
Term Exp. 2011

# Board of Visitors

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which friends of the Seminary can assist in fulfilling its purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary; (c) to share Southeastern with friends, business acquaintances, and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and (e) to assist in the overall development program of the Seminary.

# Southeastern's Board of Visitors and Trustees

## **Board of Visitors**

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which friends of the Seminary can assist in fulfilling its purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary; (c) to share Southeastern with friends, business acquaintances, and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and (e) to assist in the overall development program of the Seminary.

## **Board of Trustees**

The Board of Trustees consists of 30 members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year.

Working out of their love for the seminary, trustees serve as recruiters, fundraisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern and the Kingdom of God.

### **Brian Akers**

Jarrettsville, MD  
President-Financial  
Advisor: Akers  
Financial  
Term Exp. 2010

### **Russell Beal**

Indianapolis, IN  
Pastor: Grace Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008

### **Norman Cannada**

Charleston, WV  
Pastor: West  
Charleston Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008

### **Ronald Cherry**

Vice Chairman  
Dallas, TX  
President: Dalcan  
Investments  
Term Exp. 2006

**Terrence Collier**  
Pound, VA  
Consulting Engineer  
Term Exp. 2007

**Stacy Davidson**  
Jackson, MS  
Chairman of the  
Board: Integrity  
Online  
Term Exp. 2006

**Kelly Ann Dodson**  
Meadville, PA  
Homemaker  
Term Exp. 2009

**Matt Dummermuth**  
Arlington, VA  
Attorney  
Term Exp. 2010

**Wendell R. Estep**  
Columbia, SC  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2008

**Jack E. Fallaw**  
Charlotte, NC  
Owner: Fallaw  
Buiders  
Term Exp. 2009

**Steve Felker**  
Secretary  
Colonial Heights, VA  
Pastor: Swift Creek  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2010

**James Goldston, III**  
Treasurer  
Raleigh, NC  
Investor  
Term Exp. 2007

**Mark E. Harris**  
Chairman  
Charlotte, NC  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2009

**Sonny Holmes**  
North Charleston, SC  
Senior Pastor:  
Northwood Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2010

**Jack Homesley**  
Huntersville, NC  
Pastor: Christ  
Community Church  
Term Exp. 2007

**Jimmy R. Jacumin**  
Connelly Springs, NC  
President:  
Waldensian Trail of  
Faith  
Term Exp. 2006

**David Jeremiah**  
El Cajon, CA  
Pastor: Shadow  
Mountain Community  
Church  
Term Exp. 2006

**Timothy D. Lewis**  
Troy, IL  
Pastor: Bethel Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2006

**Harry E. Litton, Jr.**  
Saraland, AL  
Pastor: First Baptist  
North Mobile  
Term Exp. 2009

**Roger L. Luther**  
Flint, MI  
Supply Preacher  
Term Exp. 2006

**Michael McCarthy**

Silverthorne, CO  
Director of Missions:  
High County Assoc.  
Term Exp. 2007

**Dwayne E. Mercer**

Oviedo, FL  
Senior Pastor: First  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2008

**J. Michael Palmer**

Roanoke, VA  
Pastor: Green Ridge  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2010

**Cindy Province**

Defiance, MO  
Assoc. Director: St.  
Louis Center for  
Bioethics and Culture  
Term Exp. 2009

**George Schroeder**

Little Rock, AK  
Physician:  
Ophthalmology  
Term Exp. 2007

**Paul Tankersley**

Clovis, NM  
Vice President:  
Clothing Retail  
Term Exp. 2007

**David K. Wagoner**

Charlotte, NC  
ADW Architects, P.A.  
Term Exp. 2008

**Henry Williamson**

Winston Salem, NC  
Retired Banker  
Term Exp. 2006